

Private Bag X136, Pretoria, 0001 or 124 Church Street, Poyntons Building West Block, Pretoria, 0001 Tel (012) 305 8483, Fax (012) 323 5621, E-mail: <a href="mailto:lina.makgaila@dcs.gov.za">lina.makgaila@dcs.gov.za</a>

Ref: 6/1/3/4 Enq: RL Makgaila

	h	)(	Э	ľ	V	1	a	ı	1	ĉ	ì	Q	ļ	Э	ľ	•																		
•	•					•																-			-	•	•		•	•		•		•
	•							•	٠	•	•					•	•	•	•		•	•	÷	•	•									
								-									•						*				-						•	
															•																			

BID HO 3/2025: APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF SERVICE PROVIDER'S TO SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF STEEL TYPES TO ALL REGIONS WITHIN THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF THREE YEARS.

The Department of Correctional Services requires the item(s)/service described per attached bid invitation.

You are requested to complete the documents and to submit it to the address indicated in the SBD 1.

Non compulsory virtual briefing session will be held on 12 May 2025 at 10:00

Microsoft Teams meeting ID:

Meeting ID: 324 078 900 708 3

Passcode: 2RQ2jB67

Please note the link will be made available on eTender and DCS portal.

### Bidders must take note of the following:

- The closing date of the bid will be at 11h00 am on 21 May 2025 and will be valid for a period of hundred and twenty (120) days after the closing date.
- Bid must be submitted in one sealed envelope. The name and address of the bidder, the bid number and closing date indicated on the envelope. The envelope must not contain documents relating to any other bid.
- It is the responsibility of bidders to ensure that bid reach the address indicated on the SBD 1 before the closing date and time. No late bid will be accepted.

Amendment 1 of 2009

BID HO 3/2025: APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF SERVICE PROVIDER'S TO SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF STEEL TYPES TO ALL REGIONS WITHIN THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF THREE YEARS.

- Bidders need to acquaint themselves with the contents of the attached General and Special conditions of Contract.
- o It is the responsibility of bidder to ensure that they are registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD).
- o It will be expected of the successful bidder to sign a formal contract at this office after being notified of the acceptance of their bid.

For National Commissioner: Correctional Services

**Director: Procurement** 

D.B. Molaba

11

Date: 2025/04/29

### **INDEX**

BID HO 3/2025: APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF SERVICE PROVIDER'S TO SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF STEEL TYPES TO ALL REGIONS WITHIN THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF THREE YEARS.

DOCUMENTS	DESCRIPTION	PAGES
BD 2.1	BID INVITATION LETTER	2
SBD 1	INVITATION TO BID	3
SBD 4	BIDDERS DISCLOSURE	3
SBD 6.1	PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM	5
	RESOLUTION LETTER	1
GCC	GENERAL CONDITION OF CONTRACT	14
BD 4.1	SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	31
SPECIFICATIONS	SPECIFICATIONS	80



## PART A INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREB	Y INVITED TO BID FOR		HE (NA	ME OF DI	EPART			
BID NUMBER:	HO 03/2025	CLOSING DATE:	2	21 MAY 2	025	CLO	SING TIME:	11:00 AM
DESCRIPTION	BID HO 3/2025: APPOI	NTMENT OF A DANEL O	)F SERV	/ICE PRO	VIDER	'S TO SUPPL	Y AND DELIVE	RY OF STEEL TYPES
DESCRIPTION	TO ALL REGIONS WIT	HIN THE DEPARTMENT	OF CO	RRECTION	DNAL S	SERVICES FO	R A PERIOD (	OF THREE YEARS.
	OCUMENTS MAY BE D		BOX SI	TUATED	AT (S	TREET ADDR	ESS)	
BID RESPONSE I	OCUMENTS MAY BE P	OSTED TO:		Г				
THE NATIONAL COMMISSIONER DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES PRIVATE BAG X136 PRETORIA 0001						S O P H E M	Ent	rance
SITUATED AT:	OCUMENTS MAY BE D	EPOSITED IN THE BID	вох			B R U Y N	Ramp	O S M A N
POYNTONS-BUIL WEST BLOCK 124 W.F. NKOMO NKOMO STREET) PRETORIA 0002	DE BRUYN AND W.F.				E T	KOMO STREET	REETT	
BIDDING PROCE	DURE ENQUIRIES MAY				_		MAY BE DIRE	
DEPARTMENT/ P	UBLIC ENTITY	Correctional Services		CONTAC				no Ntsoane
CONTACT PERSO	DN	Lina Makgaila	e:	TELEPH	IONE I	NUMBER	Tel: 012	305 8274
TELEPHONE NUM	/BER	012 305 8483		FACSIM			N/A	
FACSIMILE NUME	BER	N/A		E-MAIL	ADDRE	ESS	Kopano.	ntsoane@dcs.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS		Lina.makgaila@dcs.go	v.za					
SUPPLIER INFOR		Edigination and the						Mark States of a
NAME OF BIDDER	ζ							
POSTAL ADDRES	SS							
STREET ADDRES	S							
TELEPHONE NUM	MBER	CODE				NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUM	MBER	1						
FACSIMILE NUME	BER	CODE				NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS	3							
VAT REGISTRATI	ON NUMBER							
SUPPLIER COMP	LIANCE STATUS	TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN:			OR	CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE No:		
B-BBEE STATUS CERTIFICATE	LEVEL VERIFICATION	[Tick applicable box]				E STATUS . SWORN AVIT	[Tick applica	ble box]

Amended 2017



[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE.]			s) MUST BE SUBMITTED				
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS	☐Yes ☐No	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS	☐Yes ☐No				
OFFERED?	[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	/SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	[IF YES ANSWER PART QUESTIONNAIRE BELOW]				
QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS							
IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REF	PUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?		YES NO				
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN T	THE RSA?		YES NO				
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?						
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?							
IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?							
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 BELOW. IF THE ANSWER							



### PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

PART B

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

#### 1. BID SUBMISSION:

- 1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- 1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR IN THE MANNER PRESCRIBED IN THE BID DOCUMENT.
- 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000 AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
- 1.4. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (SBD7).

#### 2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VERIFY THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- 2.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN MAY BE MADE VIA E-FILING THROUGH THE SARS WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
- 2.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- 2.5 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- 2.6 WHERE NO TCS PIN IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
- 2.7 NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, COMPANIES WITH DIRECTORS WHO ARE PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, OR CLOSE CORPORATIONS WITH MEMBERS PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE."

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE / OR COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:(Proof of authority must be submitted e.g. company resolution)
DATE:

### **BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE**

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

### 2. Bidder's declaration

- 2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest1 in the enterprise, employed by the state?

  YES/NO
- 2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship

<sup>1</sup> the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? YES/NO

2.2.1

If so, furnish particulars:

2.3	Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?  YES/NO
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:
3	DECLARATION
	I, the undersigned, (name) in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:
3.1 3.2 3.3	I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure; I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect; The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint
3.4	venture or consortium2 will not be construed as collusive bidding. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.

3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring

<sup>3.4</sup> The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

<sup>2</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature	Date
Position	Name of bidder

### PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
  - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

### 1.2 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:
  - (a) Price; and
  - (b) Specific Goals.

### 1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

### 2. **DEFINITIONS**

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

### 3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

### 3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/1

$$Ps = 80 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P \min}{P \min}\right)$$
 or  $Ps = 90 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P \min}{P \min}\right)$ 

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

### 3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

### 3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$Ps = 80\left(1 + \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax}\right)$$
 or  $Ps = 90\left(1 + \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax}\right)$ 

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
  - (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
  - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Women	3	
Youth	3	
Black	2	
People living with disabilities	2	
	10	

### **DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM**

4.3.	Name of company/firm
4.4.	Company registration number:

#### 4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
One-person business/sole propriety
Close corporation
Public Company
Personal Liability Company
(Pty) Limited
Non-Profit Company
State Owned Company
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

- 4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:
  - i) The information furnished is true and correct;
  - ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
  - iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
  - iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any

of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

- (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
- recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
- (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
- (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

	SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)
SURNAME AND NAME:	22
DATE:	4
ADDRESS:	

Proof of Authority- Company [Insert company letterhead]			
Date:			
[Insert company address]			
RE: Authorised signatory	for Department of Correction	onal Services (DCS)	
This is to inform that we have matters related to this bid.	re authorised the below men	tioned person to sign on beha	alf of [name of company] for all
Authorised signatory to si	gn for the DCS Steel bid:		
Name and Surname	Designation	Identity Number	Signature
1			
Yours Faithfully			
XXXXXXXXX			

### Page | 1

# GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

### **NOTES**

The purpose of this document is to:

- (i) Draw special attention to certain general conditions applicable to government bids, contracts and orders; and
- (ii) To ensure that clients be familiar with regard to the rights and obligations of all parties involved in doing business with government.

In this document words in the singular also mean in the plural and vice versa and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and neuter.

- The General Conditions of Contract will form part of all bid documents and may not be amended.
- Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) relevant to a specific bid, should be compiled separately for every bid (if applicable) and will supplement the General Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions in the SCC shall prevail.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 1 of 14

### **TABLE OF CLAUSES**

1.	Definitions
2.	Application
3.	General
4.	Standards
5.	Use of contract documents and information; inspection
6.	Patent rights
7.	Performance security
8.	Inspections, tests and analysis
9.	Packing
10.	Delivery and documents
11.	Insurance
12.	Transportation
13.	Incidental services
14.	Spare parts
15.	Warranty
16.	Payment
17.	Prices
18.	Contract amendments
19.	Assignment
20.	Subcontracts
21.	Delays in the supplier's performance
22.	Penalties
23.	Termination for default
24.	Dumping and countervailing duties
25.	Force Majeure
26.	Termination for insolvency
27.	Settlement of disputes
28.	Limitation of liability
29.	Governing language
30.	Applicable law
31.	Notices
32.	Taxes and duties
33.	National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme

Amendment 1 of 2010

### **General Conditions of Contract**

#### 1. Definitions

- 1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:
- 1.1 "Closing time" means the date and hour specified in the bid documents for the receipt of bids.
- 1.2 "Contract" means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
- 1.3 "Contract price" means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his contractual obligations.
- 1.4 "Corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
- 1.5 "Countervailing duties" are imposed in cases where an enterprise abroad is subsidized by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
- 1.6 "Country of origin" means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognized new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
- 1.7 "Day" means calendar day.
- 1.8 "Delivery" means delivery in compliance of the conditions of the contract or order.
- 1.9 "Delivery ex stock" means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
- 1.10 "Delivery into consignees store or to his site" means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the supplies are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
- 1.11 "Dumping" occurs when a private enterprise abroad market its goods on own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin and which have the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.
- 1.12 "Force majeure" means an event beyond the control of the supplier and not involving the supplier's fault or negligence and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but is not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page **3** of **14** 

- revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13 "Fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14 "GCC" means the General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.15 "Goods" means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.
- 1.16 "Imported content" means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the supplies covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17 "Local content" means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content provided that local manufacture does take place.
- 1.18 "Manufacture" means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery and includes other related value-adding activities.
- 1.19 "Order" means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20 "Project site," where applicable, means the place indicated in bid documents.
- 1.21 "Purchaser" means the organization purchasing the goods.
- 1.22 "Republic" means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23 "SCC" means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24 "Services" means those functional services ancillary to the supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 4 of 14

1.25 "Written" or "in writing" means handwritten in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

### 2. Application

- 2.1 These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders including bids for functional and professional services, sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bid documents.
- 2.2 Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific supplies, services or works.
- 2.3 Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

### 3. General

- 3.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the bid documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.
- 3.2 With certain exceptions, invitations to bid are only published in the Government Tender Bulletin. The Government Tender Bulletin may be obtained directly from the Government Printer, Private Bag X85, Pretoria 0001, or accessed electronically from www.treasury.gov.za

#### 4. Standards

- 4.1 The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bid documents and specifications.
- 5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection.
- 5.1 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be made in confidence and shall extend only so far as may be necessary for purposes of such performance.
- 5.2 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 except for purposes of performing the contract.
- 5.3 Any document, other than the contract itself mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.
- 5.4 The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

### 6. Patent rights

6.1 The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 5 of 14

rights arising from use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.

### 7. Performance security

- 7.1 Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in SCC.
- 7.2 The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.
- 7.3 The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser and shall be in one of the following forms:
  - (a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bid documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
  - (b) a cashier's or certified cheque
- 7.4 The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than thirty (30) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

# 8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1 All pre-bid testing will be for the account of the bidder.
- 8.2 If it is a bid condition that supplies to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or contractor shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Department or an organization acting on behalf of the Department.
- 8.3 If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bid documents and no mention is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.
- 8.4 If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the supplies to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.
- 8.5 Where the supplies or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such supplies or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 6 of 14

- 8.6 Supplies and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7 Any contract supplies may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analyzed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected supplies shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with supplies which do comply with the requirements of the contract.
  Failing such removal the rejected supplies shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute supplies forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected supplies, purchase such supplies as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.
- 8.8 The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 23 of GCC.

#### 9. Packing

- 9.1 The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.
- 9.2 The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, specified in SCC, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

### 10. Delivery and documents

- 10.1 Delivery of the goods shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The details of shipping and/or other documents to be furnished by the supplier are specified in SCC.
- 10.2 Documents to be submitted by the supplier are specified in SCC.

#### 11. Insurance

- 11.1 The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured in a freely convertible currency against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified in the SCC.
- 12. Transportation
- 12.1 Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified in the SCC.
- 13. Incidental
- 13.1 The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 7 of 14

services

following services, including additional services, if any, specified in SCC:

- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly and/or commissioning of the supplied goods:
- (b) furnishing of tools required for assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
- (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;
- (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and
- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.
- 13.2 Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other parties by the supplier for similar services.

### 14. Spare parts

- 14.1 As specified in SCC, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:
  - (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract;
     and
  - (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:
    - (i) Advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and
    - (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.

#### 15. Warranty

- 15.1 The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect, arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications) or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
- 15.2 This warranty shall remain valid for twelve (12) months after the goods, or any portion thereof as the case may be, have been

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 8 of 14

delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise in SCC.

- 15.3 The purchaser shall promptly notify the supplier in writing of any claims arising under this warranty.
- 15.4 Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified in SCC and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.
- 15.5 If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified in SCC, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.
- 16. Payment
- 16.1 The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified in SCC.
- 16.2 The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfillment of other obligations stipulated in the contract.
- 16.3 Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.
- 16.4 Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated in SCC.
- 17. Prices
- 17.1 Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in SCC or in the purchaser's request for bid validity extension, as the case may be.
- 18. Contract amendments
- 18.1 No variation in or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the parties concerned.
- 19. Assignment
- 19.1 The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.
- 20. Subcontracts
- 20.1 The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contracts if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 9 of 14

# 21. Delays in the supplier's performance

- 21.1 Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.
- 21.2 If at any time during performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of contract.
- 21.3 No provision in a contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of supplies or services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.
- 21.4 The right is reserved to procure outside of the contract small quantities or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the supplies are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.
- 21.5 Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2 without the application of penalties.
- 21.6 Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

#### 22. Penalties

22.1 Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services using the current prime interest rate calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23.

### 23. Termination for default

23.1 The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 10 of 14

- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
- (b) if the Supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
- (c) if the supplier, in the judgment of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.
- 23.2 In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.
- 23.3 Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years.
- 23.4 If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person associated with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than fourteen (14) days to provide reasons why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated fourteen (14) days the purchaser may regard the intended penalty as not objected against and may impose it on the supplier.
- 23.5 Any restriction imposed on any person by the Accounting Officer/ Authority will, at the discretion of the Accounting Officer/ Authority, also be applicable to any other enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which enterprise or person the first-mentioned person, is or was in the opinion of the Accounting Officer/Authority actively associated.
- 23.6 If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within five (5) working days of such imposition, furnish the National Treasury, with the following information :
  - (a) the name and address of the supplier and/or person restricted by the purchaser;
  - (b) the date of commencement of the restriction'
  - (c) the period of restriction; and
  - (d) the reasons for the restriction.

These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central data base of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 11 of 14

23.7 If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities, Act No. 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period not less than five years and not more than 10 years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction and each case will be dealt with on its own merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury Website.

# 24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

24.1 When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required. or anti-dumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti-dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidized import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall on demand be paid forthwith by the contractor to the State or the State may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the contractor in regard to supplies or services which he delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him

### 25. Force Majeure

- 25.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.
- 25.2 If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

### 26. Termination for insolvency

26.1 The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 12 of 14

### 27. Settlement of Disputes

- 27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.
- 27.2 If, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.
- 27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.
- 27.4 Mediation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of procedure specified in the SCC.
- 27.5 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,
  - (a) the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the contract unless they otherwise agree;
     and
  - (b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due the supplier.

### 28. Limitation of liability

- 28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6;
  - (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and
  - (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

### 29. Governing language

29.1 The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the parties shall also be written in English.

### 30. Applicable law

30.1 The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

#### 31. Notices

31.1 Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 13 of 14

31.2 The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice.

### 32. Taxes and duties

- 32.1 A foreign supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, stamp duties, license fees, and other such levies imposed outside the purchaser's country.
- 32.2 A local supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, license fees, etc., incurred until delivery of the contracted goods to the purchaser.
- 32.3 No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose tax matters are not in order. Prior to the award of a bid the Department must be in possession of a tax clearance certificate, submitted by the bidder. This certificate must be an original issued by the South African Revenue Services.

### 33. National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme

33.1 The NIP Programme administered by the Department of Trade and Industry shall be applicable to all contracts that are subject to the NIP obligation.

# 34. Prohibition of Restrictive Practices

- 34.1 In terms of Section 4(1)b)(iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by association of firms, is prohibited if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder(s) was/were in collusive bid (or bid rigging).
- 34.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser, has/have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998.
- 34.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), has/have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and/or terminate the contract in whole or part, and/or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years and/or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.

Amendment 1 of 2010

Page 14 of 14



**BD 4.1** 

### PART2

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

BID NO: HO3/2025

# APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF SERVICE PROVIDER'S TO SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS STEEL TYPES TO ALL REGIONS WITHIN THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

**BID VALIDITY PERIOD: 120 DAYS** 

**BID ADVERT DATE: 30 APRIL 2025** 

CLOSING DATE: 21 MAY 2025 AND TIME OF BID: AT 11H00 AM

### NON-COMPULSORY ONLINE BRIEFING SESSION:

(Bidders are encouraged to attend for clarity purposes)

### MICROSOFT TEAMS: 12 MAY 2025 AT 10H00 AM

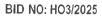
(See detail under part 2, par 7.1)

Join the meeting now

Meeting ID: 324 078 900 708 3

Passcode: 2RQ2jB67

0	•	-	•	4	т	24





BD 4.1

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

age 2	31	Initial			
18.	COUNTER CONDITIONS	24			
17.	SUPPLIER DUE DILIGENCE / VENDOR ASSESSMENT	24			
PART 2	ADDITIONAL BID REQUIREMENTS	24			
16.	RECOMMENDATION AND AWARD	23			
15.	EVALUATION CRITERIA	18			
PART 1	- EVALUATION CRITERIA CONSISTING OF 3 STAGES	18			
SECTIO	N B - EVALUATION CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS OF BID	18			
14.	COST COMPONENTS AND PROPORTIONS	16			
13.	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS (VARIOUS STEEL TYPES AND ITEMS)	12			
12.	NON-COMMITMENT	12			
11	CONTACT DETAILS	12			
10	COMMUNICATION				
9	LATE BIDS	11			
8.	SUBMISSION OF BIDS	-			
6.	SECURITY COMPLIANCE				
5.	CONTRACT PERIOD				
4.	FRONTING				
3.	JOINT VENTURES, CONSORTIUMS AND TRUSTS				
2.	LEGISLATIVE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK				
1.	INTRODUCTION				
	N A - INTRODUCTION AND BID REQUIREMENTS				
	TABLES				
	IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS				
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS					
LISTO	E ARRREVIATIONS				



### correctional services

BID NO: HO3/2025

Department: Correctional Services REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

BD 4.1

19	RIGHT OF AWARD / NON-COMMITMENT	.24
20	NEGOTIATION	.25
21	LOCAL MANUFACTURING	.25
SECTIO	N C: POST AWARD	.26
22	CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS	.26
23	ORDERS	.26
24	QUANTITIES	.27
25	DELIVERIES	.27
26	PENALTIES.	.28
27	PAYMENTS.	.28
SECTIO	N D: SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	.29
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	.29
29	SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	.29
30	MERGERS, TAKE OVERS AND CHANGES IN SUPPLIER DETAILS	.29
31	BREACH OF CONTRACT	.30
32	SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES	.30
33	TERMINATION	.30
34	DECLARATION BY BIDDER	.31

Page 3 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_



BD 4.1

### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BAC	Bid Adjudication Committee
B-BBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BEC	Bid Evaluation Committee
CPA	Contract Price Adjustment
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CSD	Central Supplier Database
EME	Exempt Micro Enterprises
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individual
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
NT	National Treasury
PPI	Producer Price Index
PPPFA	Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
PPR 2022	Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
QC	Quality Control
QSE	Qualifying Small Enterprise
RSA	Republic South Africa
SANAS	South African National Accreditation System
SANS	South African National Standards
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
DTIC	Department of Trade, Industry and Competition
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SBD	Standard Bidding Document

Page 4 31	Initial
-----------	---------

BD 4.1

SCC	Special Conditions of Contract
GCC	General Condition of Contract
RFQ	Request for Quotation
DCS	Department of Correctional Services
TCC	Tax Clearance Certificate (Pin)
VAT	Value-Added Tax

### **IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS**

Delivery	The process of transporting goods from a bidder's source location to a predefined destination by the participants.	
Due diligence	The investigation or exercise of care that the State conducts before entering into an agreement with the bidders to validate the bid responses.	
Item	Means steel item as indicated in table 3 of this document and as listed in the pricing schedule SBD 3.1.	
Mandatory	A mandatory document in terms of the bid is a document that is required, obligatory, or compulsory. <b>Non-submission means no further evaluation of the bidder.</b>	
Original Ink	Tender forms must be legible and ink must be used. Tender forms completed mechanically, e.g. by means of a typewriter/computer are deemed to have been completed in <b>original</b> ink. A signature/initial must be made by hand in black ink. Bidders must not use pencil to complete or sign the bid document as this will lead to a disqualification.	
Service Provider	Means any individual or entity that is contracted by the Department of Correctional Services to render goods or services.	
Specific Goals	Means specific goals as contemplated in section 2 (1) (d) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000.	
Per item	Means various steel types listed under every Item as listed in the pricing schedule SBD 3.1	

Page 5|31

Initial\_\_\_\_\_



**BD 4.1** 

### **LIST OF ANNEXURES**

Annexure A: Pricing Schedule SBD 3.1 for Six (6) Regions

Annexure B: BD 27 Confirmation of supply arrangements between bidder and his supplier

Annexure C: SANS Technical Specifications

#### LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: DCS Regions (Provinces)

Table 2: Various Steel Types

Table 3: Cost Components

Table 4: Summary of Evaluation Stages

Table 5: Specific Goals (Preference Point System)

### LIST OF ITEMS (VARIOUS STEEL TYPES)

ITEM 1: Supply, delivery and off-loading of hollow metal sections-hot rolled (SANS 657-4:2004)

ITEM 2: Supply, delivery and off-loading of stainless-steel sheets grade 304 (A240/A240M-14)

ITEM 3: Supply, delivery and off-loading of galvanized iron sheets, black iron sheets, black mild steel sheets and mild steel bars (SANS 50025-1:2009)

ITEM 4: Supply, delivery and off-loading of angle mild steel bars, round bright bars, round bright steel bars, expanded metals and channel irons (SANS 657-4:2004)

Page 6 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_\_

BD 4.1

### SECTION A - INTRODUCTION AND BID REQUIREMENTS

### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The purpose of this tender is to invite prospective panel of service providers to submit proposals for the supply, delivery and off-loading of various Steel types for a period of three (3) years to ALL Regions (Provinces) of the Department of Correctional Services (DCS).
- 1.2 The aim is to secure a panel of service providers as and when required, on long-term contracts for the 6 regions.
- 1.3 The six (6) regions where bidders will be providing various steel types are as follows:
  - (a) Eastern Cape (EC)
  - (b) Free State and Northern Cape (FS-NC)
  - (c) Gauteng (GP)
  - (d) Kwa-Zulu Natal (KZN)
  - (e) Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North West (LMN)
  - (f) Western Cape (WC)
- 1.4 DCS Regions and Management Areas/Workshops

No	Region	Management Areas/Production Workshops
1	EASTERN CAPE (EC)	ST ALBANS
2	FREE STATE AND NORTHERN CAPE (FS-NC)	BIZZAH MAKHATE (KROONSTAD)
3	GAUTENG (GP)	BOKSBURG
		KGOSI MAMPURU II
		LEEUWKOP
		ZONDERWATER
4	KWA-ZULU NATAL (KZN)	PIETERMARITZBURG
5	LIMPOPO, MPUMALANGA AND NORTH WEST (LMN)	THOHOYANDOU
6	WESTERN CAPE (WC)	DRAKENSTEIN
		POLLSMOOR

Page 7 31	Initial



**BD 4.1** 

## 2. LEGISLATIVE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 This bid and all contracts emanating thereof will be subject to the **General Conditions of Contract** issued in accordance with Treasury Regulation 16A published in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) as well as the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 2000 (PPPFA) with its latest 2022 Regulations.
- 2.2 **The Special Conditions of Contract** are supplementary to those of the General Conditions of Contract. Where, however, the Special Conditions of Contract conflict with the General Conditions of Contract, the Special Conditions of Contract shall prevail. These conditions form part of the bid and bidders need to familiarize themselves with the contents thereof.
- 2.3 The Public Administration Act, 2014 (Act No 11 of 2014), chapter 3, section 8(2)(a) specifies that an employee of the public service officials may not conduct business with the Government.
- 2.4 Section 118 of the Correctional Services Act, 1998 (Act No 111 of 1998) dictates that no correctional official may directly or indirectly sell, supply or derive any benefit or advantage from the sale or supply of any article to or for the use of any prisoner or prison, or have any interest in any contract or agreement for the sale or supply of any such articles. This refers to the receiving of any money, gifts, discount, advantage, or any other benefit/gratification by an official of the Department. Indirectly this refers to the receiving of any money, gifts, discount, advantage, or any other benefit/ gratification by the direct family (spouse, life partner, child, stepchild, adopted child, parents and parents of spouse/ life partner, grand child or siblings of official/spouse/life partner).
- 2.5 Bidders having a relationship with persons employed by the DCS must declare their interest on SBD 4 (Bidders' disclosure).
- Other applicable legislation includes, but is not limited to, the National Health Act, 2003 (Act No 61 of 2003); Health and Safety Act, Act no 85 of 1993 Facilities Regulations, Act no 54 of 1972; and the National Department of Correctional Services Infection Prevention and Control Policy: September 2015.
- 2.7 **National Standards** The product/s offered must comply with all laws and regulations as amended that are applicable to the supply contract e.g. SABS.

## 2.8 Standard Bidding Documents (SBD)

Bidders are required to submit and adhere to all SBD requirements of this bid. Bid documents should not be retyped or redrafted.

## 2.9 Tax Compliance Requirements

In line with National Treasury instruction note 9 of 2017/2018, it is a condition of this bid that the tax matters of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Services (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.

It is a requirement that bidders grant a written approval when submitting this bid that SARS may on an ongoing basis during the tenure of the contract disclose the bidder's tax compliance status and by submitting the bid such approval is deemed to have been granted.

Page 8   31	Initial
-------------	---------



BD 4.1

The bidder must be registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and provide CSD number and TCS Pin as per SBD 1.

When a Consortium/ Joint Venture/ Sub-contractors is involved, each party must be registered on the Central Suppliers Database and their tax compliance status will be verified through the Central Suppliers Database.

No bid will be awarded to a bidder who is non-tax compliant.

## 2.10 Registration on the Central Supplier Database

Bidders need to register on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database in order to do business with the state. Accounting Officers cannot award any bid or price quotations to any supplier who is not registered on the Central Suppliers Database. Bidders must log on <a href="https://www.csd.gov.za">www.csd.gov.za</a> for self-registration.

Bidders must be registered on CSD prior to submitting their bids; failure to register prior to submitting the bid will invalidate the bid.

The latest full CSD report, not a summarized version should be submitted.

## 2.11 Certification of documents by a Commissioner of Oath

Bidders must ensure that all copies of documents that require certification in terms of this bid comply with legislative requirements governing the administering of an oath affirmation. The Commissioner of Oath must append a signature, date and also print out name. Copies that do not comply with legislative requirements will be regarded as invalid.

The date of certification should not be older than six (6) months as at the closing date and time of the bid.

Non-compliance with or non-adherence to any of the legislative requirements stipulated above may render the applicable section in the bid proposal invalid.

## 3. JOINT VENTURES, CONSORTIUMS AND TRUSTS

Should a bidder choose to enter into a joint venture and/or consortium arrangement, bidders must submit concrete proof of the existence of such joint ventures and/or consortium arrangements. Details of partnerships and joint ventures must be provided as part of the bid proposal, if applicable. Relevant documentation relating to the above-mentioned must be included in the tender proposal.

DCS will accept signed agreements as acceptable proof of the existence of a joint venture and/or consortium arrangement. Such agreement must be made available to DCS with the bid proposal.

The joint venture and/or consortium agreements must clearly set out the roles and responsibilities of the Lead Partner and the joint venture and/or consortium party. The agreement must also clearly identify the Lead Partner, with the power of attorney to bind the other party/parties in respect of matters pertaining to the joint venture and/or consortium arrangement.

Paqe 9 31	Initial
	11116161



**BD 4.1** 

## 4. FRONTING

- 4.1 The DCS, in ensuring that bidders conduct themselves in an honest manner will as part of the bid evaluation process, conduct or initiate the necessary enquiries, investigations to determine the accuracy of the representations made in the bid documents.
- 4.2 Should any of the fronting indicators as contained in the Guidelines on the Complex Structures and Transactions and Fronting, issued by the Department of Trade and Industry, be established during such enquiry/investigation, the onus will be on the bidder/contractor to prove that fronting does not exist. Failure to do so within a period of 14 days from the date of notification may invalidate the bid/contract and may also result in the restriction of the bidder/contractor to conduct business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years, in addition to any other remedies DCS may have against the bidder/contractor concerned.

## 5. CONTRACT PERIOD

5.1 The contract period shall be for a period of three (3) years from the date of signing the contract.

## 6. SECURITY COMPLIANCE

- 6.1 The contractor will be required to adhere to the security compliance requirements of DCS.
- 6.2 The successful Bidder shall ensure compliance with the DCS security procedures (identification, access control, searching, and prohibition of unauthorized items).
- The successful Bidder agrees that all the staff shall adhere to and be subjected to the security regulations applicable to each Correctional Centre.

## NON-COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION

7.1 There will be a non-compulsory briefing session through teams (visual) to provide clarity.

#### 8. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

8.1 All returnable documents should be submitted with the bid at the closing date and time of the bid in an original /hard copy (clearly marked) to below address.

124 WF Nkomo Street

Poyntons Building

Pretoria

Page	10	31
------	----	----



BD 4.1

Initial\_

8.2	Bidders should print and initial each page of the special conditions of the bid and return it together
	with all documents. Bidders shall check the numbers of the pages and satisfy themselves that none are
	missing or duplicated in line with the index provided. No liability shall be accepted with regard to claims arising
	from the fact that pages are missing or duplicated.

- 8.3 The bid should be submitted as follows:
- 8.3.1 One (1) original hard copy and fully completed pricing schedule supported **USB**.
- 8.3.2 In addition, bidders should provide the pricing schedule as per Annexure A
- 8.4 In order to simplify the evaluation process, bidders are required to neatly subdivide their bid documents and submit in the following manner:
- 8.4.1 A bid should be submitted in a sealed envelope or sealed suitable cover on which the name and address of the bidder, the bid number and the closing date should be clearly visible.

#### 9 LATE BIDS

9.1 Bids received after the closing date and time, at the address indicated in the bid documents will **NOT** be accepted for consideration and where practicable, be returned unopened to the bidder.

#### 10 COMMUNICATION

- 10.1 All bid-related and technical enquiries should be addressed to the email address mentioned in paragraph 11 below. No verbal or direct communication with any DCS officials will be allowed during the running period of the bid.
- 10.2 If a bidder finds or reasonably believes they have found any discrepancy, ambiguity, error or matters, the bidder must promptly notify DCS in writing of such discrepancy, ambiguity, error or inconsistency in this bid or any other information provided by DCS (other than minor administrative errors) in order to afford DCS an opportunity to consider what corrective action is necessary (if any).
- 10.3 Any actual discrepancy, ambiguity, error or inconsistency in this bid or any other information provided by the DCS will, if possible, be corrected and provided to all bidders without attribution to the bidder who provided the written notice. The corrections will be published on the same platforms where the bid was originally published.
- 10.4 All communication between the bidder and DCS during the bid advert period must be done in writing to the email address provided in 11.1 bid queries.
- 10.5 DCS may request clarification regarding information provided by bidders. Bidders are to supply the required information within the specified period, failure to do so may invalidate their bid.

age 11   31			



BD 4.1

1	1	l.	CO	NT	ACT	DET	All S

## 11.1 Bid enquiries:

Email address: linda.phetlhu@dcs.gov.za/kopano.ntsoane@dcs.gov.za

## 12. NON-COMMITMENT

- 12.1 DCS reserves the right to award or not to award in part or in full.
- 12.2 DCS reserves the right not to accept any of the bids submitted.
- 12.3 DCS reserves the right to withdraw or amend any of the bid conditions by notice of writing to all bidders prior closing of the bid and post award.
- 12.4 In the event that an incorrect award has been made, DCS reserves the right to remedy the matter in any manner it may deem fit.

## 13. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS (VARIOUS STEEL TYPES AND ITEMS)

## 13.1 Selection of regions by the bidder

Bidders are encouraged to bid for more than one region as indicated below (Table 1), failure to select  $(\sqrt{})$  the region'(s) and commodities may invalidate the bid.

Table 1 – DCS Regions (Provinces)

ITEMS VARIOUS STEEL TYPES	VARIOUS STEEL TYPES	REGIONS					REGIONS			
	EASTERN CAPE (EC)	FREE STATE AND NORTHERN CAPE (FS- NC)	GAUTENG (GP)	KWA-ZULU NATAL (KZN)	LIMPOPO, MPUMALANGA AND NORTH WEST (LMN)	WESTERN CAPE (WC)				
1	HOLLOW ROUND, SQUARE TUBING, RECTANGULAR TUBING) METAL SECTIONS (HOT ROLLED) IN 6 METER LENGTHS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS (SANS 657- 4:2004)									
2	STAINLESS STEEL SHEETS – GRADE 304 (A240/A240M-14)									
3	FLAT GALVANIZED IRON SHEETS ACCORDING TO (SANS 50025- 1:2009)									
4	MILD STEEL ANGLES, REINFORCING STEEL, BRIGHT STEEL BARS, CHANNEL IRON AND SQUARE BARS (SANS 657- 4:2004)									

Page 12   31	Initial	



BD 4.1

13.2 Bidders must be able to supply, deliver and off-load the selected items, as per **Annexure C (Specification)** to **ALL** management areas from the selected Region for a period of three (3) years.

Bidders must supply, deliver and offload all items as per management area, **Failure to bid all sub items may invalidate the bid.** 

## TABLE 2 - VARIOUS STEEL TYPES LISTED BELOW AS PER ITEMS

ITEM 1: Bidders must familiarize themselves with SANS technical specifications refer to Annexure C

NID ITE	ANS 657-4:2004) PRODUCT	DIMENDIONO
SUB ITEM	PRODUCT	DIMENSIONS
1.		Length: 6m
1.		20mmx20mmx1.6mm
2.	_	Length: 6m
۷.		32mmx32mmx1.6mm
3.	_	
Э.	Square Tubing	Length: 6m 32mmx32mmx2mm
1	Square rubing	
4.		Length: 6m
	_	50mmx50mmx2mm
5.		Length: 6m
6.	-	38mmx38mmx1.6mm
O.		Length: 6m
7.		38mmx38mmx2mm
7.		Length: 6m
0	-	25mmx25mmx2mm
8.	Length: 6m	
	-	50mmx50mmx3mm
9.	Length: 6m	
40		76.20mmx76.20mmx2mm
10.		Length: 6m
4.4	Rectangular Tubing	76.20mmx25.40mmx2mm
11.		Length: 6m
		50mmx25.40mmx1.6mm
12.		Length: 6m
40	-	19.10mm Outside diameter x1.6mm wall thickness
13.		Length: 6m
		25.40mm Outside diameter x 2.0mm wall thickness
14.	Hollow Metal Section	Length: 6m
45	(Round) (Hot Rolled)	31.75mm Outside diameter x2.0mm wall thickness
15.		Length: 6m
40		38.00mm Outside diameter x 2.0mm wall thickness
16.		Length: 6m
4 ***		76.20mm Outside diameter x 2mm wall thickness
17.		Length: 6m
		100mm x 50mm x20mm
18.		Length: 6m
	Lip Channel	150mmx50mmx20mm
19.		Length: 6m
		50.80mm Outside diameter x 2.0mm wall thickness

Page 13 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_



BD 4.1

ITEM 2: Bidders must familiarize themselves with SANS technical specifications refer to Annexure C

SUPPLY (A240/A2		ING OF STAINLESS-STEEL SHEETS GRADE 304
SUB ITEM NO.	PRODUCT	DIMENSIONS
1.		2400mmx1200mmx2mm
2.	1	2500mmx1200mmx6mm
3.		2500mmx1200mmx5mm
4.		2500mmx1200mmx8mm
5.	Stainless Steel Sheets	2500mmx1200mmx10mm
6.	-	2500mmx1250mmx0.9mm
7.		2500mmx1250mmx1.2mm
8.		2500mmx1250mmx1.6mm
9.		2500mmx1250mmx3mm

ITEM 3: Bidders must familiarize themselves with SANS technical specifications refer to Annexure C

	ED IRON SHEETS AND BLAC L BARS (SANS 50025-1:2009	K IRON SHEETS BLACK MILD STEEL SHEETS AND
SUB ITEM NO.	PRODUCT	DIMENSIONS
1.	Galvanized Iron Sheets	2450mmx1225mmx0.8mm
2.	Galvanized non Sheets	2450mmx1225mmx1.2mm
3.		2450mmx1225mmx1.6mm
4.		2450mmx1225mmx1.2mm
5.	Black Iron Sheets	2450mmx1225mmx1.6mm
6.		2450mmx1200mmx1.2mm
7.	Black Mild Steel Sheets	2450mmx1200mmx1.6mm
8.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	2450mmx1200mmx3mm
9.		2450mmx1200mmx5mm
10.		2450mmx1200mmx6mm
11.	Disch Mild Ob	2450mmx1200mmx8mm
12.	Black Mild Sheets	2450mmx1200mmx10mm
13.		2500mmx1200mmx5mm
14.		2500mmx1200mmx8mm
15.		12mmx12mmx6m
16.		25mmx6mmx6m
17.	Black Mild Steel Bars	40mmx4.5mmx6m
18.		50mmx6mmx6m

Page 14 | 31 Initial\_\_\_\_\_



BD 4.1

19.	50mmx8mmx6m
20.	50mmx10mmx6m
21.	50mmx12mmx6m
22.	50mmx16mmx6m

ITEM 4: Bidders must familiarize themselves with SANS technical specifications refer to Annexure C

SUB ITEM	PRODUCT	(SANS 657-4:2004).  DIMENSIONS		
VO.				
1,		Length: 6m		
		25mmx25mmx2.5mm		
2.		Length: 6m		
		25mmx25mmx3mm		
3.		Length: 6m		
		25mmx25mmx5mm		
4.	1	Length: 6m		
		40mmx40mmx2.5mm		
5.	1	Length: 6m		
		40mmx40mmx3mm		
6.	1	Length: 6m		
-		40mmx40mmx6mm		
7.	Angle Mild Steel	Length: 6m		
		45mmx45mmx5mm		
8.	1	Length: 6m		
٠.		45mmx45mmx6mm		
9.	-	Length: 6m		
9.		50mmx50mmx3mm		
10.		Length: 6m		
101		50mmx50mmx5mm		
11.	1	Length: 6m		
11.		50mmx50mmx6mm		
12.				
12.		Length: 6m 75mmx75mmx6mm		
		топшистанного		
13.		Longth: 6m		
10.		Length: 6m 6mm		
14.		Length: 6m		
17.		8mm		
15.				
10.		Length: 6m 10mm		
16.				
10.	Round Mild Steel Bars (Sans 1431-	Length: 6m		
47	2007/300w)	12mm		
17.	2007/300W)	Length: 6m		
40		16mm		
18.		Length: 6m		
		20mm		
19.		Length: 6m		
		25mm		
20.		Length: 6m		

Page 15 | 31

Initial\_



**BD 4.1** 

	32mm
	Length: 6m
	40mm
Expanded Metal in Accordance with Specification Sans 190-1:2008: Type 6320h	2400mmx1200mmx3mm
	Length: 6m
	6mm
	Length: 6m
	10mm
	Length: 6m
	12mm
	Length: 6m
Round Bright Steel Bars	16mm
	Length: 6m
	20mm
	Length: 6m 25mm
	Length: 6m 32mm
	Length: 6m 40mm
	Length: 6m
	100mmx50mmx6mm
Channel Iron Steel Bars	Length: 6m
	76mmx38mmx6mm
	Round Bright Steel Bars

Bidders must supply, deliver and offload all sub- items per region. The bidder should note they must supply, deliver and off-load all items under the selected Management Areas/workshop. Failure by the bidder to commit to supply all sub-items as per pricing schedule SBD 3.1 will result in the bidder not being considered for that Management area/workshop.

- All items are supported by detailed specifications and/or South African National Standards (SANS) and or SANS Codes where applicable. Bidders must comply with these standards, codes and technical specifications throughout the contract period. Attached as **Annexure C.**
- 13.4 DCS reserves the right to call for product samples for visual screening should a need arise. This process will be communicated with the bidders timeously.
- 13.5 DCS reserves the right to subject product samples to applicable testing and evaluations, to verify compliance with the specifications.

## 14. COST COMPONENTS AND PROPORTIONS

- 14.1 The contract price usually includes the following cost components;
  - · Cost of finished product
  - Cost of labor (handling and dispatch)

D	2	~	^	16	ı	21
г	а	a	е	- 10		ЭI



## correctional services

Department: Correctional Services REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA BID NO: HO3/2025

**BD 4.1** 

- Cost of transport and;
- Other costs, if applicable
- All applicable taxes
- 14.2 Bidders are requested to submit the cost breakdown of their bid price for each item with their bid as per Table 3. Should the cost breakdown be the same for all items on the bid, please indicate it clearly in the bid document by completing table 3 below and return it with the bid document. Bidders will not be allowed to change the cost breakdown of bid prices during the tenure of the contract.

Table 3: Cost Component

Cost Component	% Contribution	Index Publication	Index Reference
Finished product		Stats SA PO142.1 (PPI)	Table 1 PPI for steel products
Labor		Stats SA PO141 (CPI) OR Labor agreement	Table E All Items
Transport		Stats SA P0141 (CPI)	Table E All Items – Other running costs
Other		Specify	Documentary proof to accompany the bid document at the time of bidding and price adjustments.
TOTAL (Cost components must add up to 100%)	100 %		

14.3 Percentage weighted contribution – List % weighted contribution for each cost element must add up to 100%

Page 17 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_

BD 4.1

## SECTION B - EVALUATION CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS OF BID

## PART 1 - EVALUATION CRITERIA CONSISTING OF 3 STAGES

## 15. EVALUATION CRITERIA

15.1 This Bid will be evaluated into three stages as outlined below:

Table 4 - Summary of Evaluation stages

Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	
Compliance with legislative and administrative requirements	Compliance with mandatory requirements	Price and Specific Goals	
Bidders must submit the documents as outlined in Par. 15.2 Only bidders that comply with these requirements will be evaluated in stage 2.	Bidders must submit the documents as outlined in Par.15.3. Only bidders that comply with these requirements will be evaluated in stage 3.	Bidder(s) will be evaluated in terms of table 5 of this bid document for price and applicable specific goals.	

## 15.2 STAGE 1 - ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION

- 15.2.1 In this stage of evaluation, the process includes the verification of completeness and compliance with administrative and legislative document requirements.
- 15.2.2 SBD documents should not be retyped or redrafted and must be completed in original black ink.
- 15.2.3 The following Standard Bidding Documents and legislative requirements must be submitted with the bid proposal:
  - 15.2.3.1 SBD 1 Invitation to Bid fully completed and duly signed.
  - 15.2.3.2 **Proof of Authority -** Company Resolution for the capacity under which this bid is signed.
  - 15.2.3.3 Certified copies or Original of BBBEE certificate or Sworn Affidavit as per DTI prescribed template
  - 15.2.3.4 **SBD 3.1** Pricing Schedule fully completed and duly signed.
  - 15.2.3.5 **SBD 4 -** Bidders Disclosure fully completed and duly signed.
  - 15.2.3.6 **SBD 6.1 -** Preference Points Claim Form fully completed and duly signed.
  - 15.2.3.7 **Central Supplier Database (CSD) /MAAA**...... number, a fully updated CSD report (not summarized) must be submitted.

Page 18   31	Initial



**BD 4.1** 

## 15.3 STAGE 2 - MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS EVALUATION

Failure to comply with the mandatory requirements outlined below will invalidate the bid and such bids will be disqualified.

- 15.3.1 During this stage, the proposals received from bidders will be evaluated based on the mandatory requirements as listed below. Bidders are required to take cognizance of the mandatory bid requirements.
- 15.3.2 The following documents **MUST** be submitted together with the bid:

## 15.3.2.1 PRICING SCHEDULE SBD 3.1

- (a) Bidders are required to submit responsive bids by completing all the prices per item
- (b) Bidders must submit a pricing schedule SBD 3.1 for each Region /s they are bidding for, using the provided templates.
- (c) Fully Completed Pricing Schedule Soft Copy Excel Format on USB and Hard Copy Schedule in original file (Print A3 size). (Refer to soft copy Annexure A attached in Excel format.)
- (d) All bid prices must be inclusive of supply, delivery and off-loading costs and all applicable taxes.
- (e) The bid prices shall be for the unit of measure as indicated in the pricing schedule.
- (f) Bidders must indicate their suppliers per item and sub-items.
- (g) Bidders should submit pricing per Management Area/Region as indicated on the pricing schedule.
- (h) Prices shall be quoted in South African Currency (Rands).

NB: Failure to submit a fully completed pricing schedule SBD 3.1 on/before closing date and time will invalidate the bid.

## 15.3.2.2 ANNEXURE B: AUTHORISATION DECLARATION (BD 27)

- (a) Any bidder who does not normally keep stock of the item and is sourcing the goods from a third party (manufacturer/producer or dealer/distributor who normally keeps stock) for the purpose of delivering the item to DCS, must ensure that the attached BD 27 is completed by the supplier after they have familiarized themselves with the item(s)/ description(s)/ specifications and conditions of the bid for all relevant items required from this bid. Failure to submit a BD 27 signed by the bidder and the supplier will invalidate the bid.
- (b) In the event that the "Authorization Declaration" (BD 27) form is not completed, the bidder must submit a signed third party's authorization declaration letter on the third party's letterhead.
- (c) The bidder must ensure that the supply arrangements for the required goods have been mutually agreed upon with the supplier. No agreement between the bidder and the supplier will be binding on DCS.
- (d) DCS reserves the right to verify any information supplied by the bidder and should the information be found to be false or incorrect, will invalidate the bid.

Page	19   31	Initial



BD 4.1

- (e) DCS will only accept a completed and signed BD 27 or a signed letter issued on the official letterhead of the third party addressing the supply arrangements for the required items and it must be attached with the standard bidding documents at the closing date and time of the bid.
- (f) If a contract has been concluded on the basis of sourcing the product(s) from a manufacturer/dealer, distributor and the bidder for some or the other reason change the manufacturer / dealer, DCS should immediately be notified and a new BD 27-form (Confirmation of supply arrangements between the bidder and the supplier) should be submitted to DCS.

## 15.3.2.3 REFERENCE LETTERS

Track record of the bidding company in the supply and delivery of steel. Bidder must provide at least two (2) contactable reference letters from previous client's where steel was delivered in the last thirty-six (36) months of closing date of the bid. Reference letters must be on the letterhead of the client signed and dated. The letter must indicate the period when the service (bid or quotation) was rendered.

NB: The department has the right to request additional information such as purchase order /appointment letter / service level agreement (failure to obtain additional information will lead to disqualification)

#### 15.3.2.4 FINANCIAL CAPACITY

Bidders must provide DCS with one (1) of the documents indicated below to demonstrate their financial capacity to supply, deliver and off-load Steel for this tender.

- (a) Bank rating letter Bidders must provide DCS with a bank rating letter with a code "C" rating issued by a South African commercial bank registered in terms of the National Credit Act as part of the bid submission. The rating letter must be an original document and must contain a bank stamp not older than the date of advertisement of the bid.
- (b) **Credit facility** an overdraft facility linked to the business account. bidders must provide DCS with an overdraft confirmation letter issued by a South African commercial bank registered in terms of the National Credit Act as part of the bid submission.
  - The confirmation letter must be an original document and must contain a bank stamp not older than the date of advertisement of the bid. the **overdraft** must be for the value of at least **one million rand (R1 million)**
- (c) The bidder must provide the Department with Six (6) months auditable financial statement's in order to demonstrate their financial capacity to supply, deliver and off-load Steel for period of three years.

## 15.4 STAGE 3 - PREFERENTIAL POINTS SYSTEM - PRICE AND SPECIFIC GOALS EVALUATION

- 15.4.1 The 90/10 preference points system will apply in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations pertaining to the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000) and responsive proposals will be adjudicated as follows:
  - (a) Price (Maximum of 90 points)
  - (b) Specific Goals (Maximum 10 points)

Р	а	g	6	20	31
---	---	---	---	----	----

Initial			
HILLIAN			



**BD 4.1** 

15.4.2 A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$Ps = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P \, min}{P \, min} \right)$$

Where:

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

PMing = Price of lowest acceptable tender

However, if it becomes unclear during the course of the bidding process which preference point system will be applicable, then either the 80/20 or the 90/10 preference point system will apply, based on the lowest acceptable bid which will determine the applicable preference point system that will be used.

- 15.4.3 A maximum of 10 points may be awarded for being a historically disadvantaged individual and/or achieving any of the specified goals.
- 15.4.4 The points out of 10 will be allocated as follows:

Page 21 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_\_

BD 4.1

Table 5: Specific goals (Preference Point System)

The specific goals in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system)	Proof required for claiming points
Women – 51% or more ownership	3	Affidavit (signed off by SAPS) confirming 51% or more women ownership or BBBEE certificate or Sworn Affidavit as per DTI prescribed template.  NB: Certified or Original
Youth -51% or more youth owned	3	Affidavit (signed off by SAPS) confirming 51% or more youth ownership or BBBEE certificate or Sworn Affidavit as per DTI prescribed template  NB: Certified or Original
Black - 51% or more black owned	2	Affidavit (signed off by SAPS) confirming 51% or more black ownership or BBBEE certificate or Sworn Affidavit as per DTI prescribed template  NB: Certified or Original
Disability - 51% or more disability owned	2	Medical certificate signed by doctor. The medical certificate must be accompanied by affidavit signed off by SAPS confirming 51% or more directorship for disable.  NB: Certified or Original

#### **Joint Ventures and Consortiums**

A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for specific goals as indicated on table 5 above based on their B-BBEE certificate as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE certificate. The certificate must have been issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for specific goals as indicated on table 5 above as an unincorporated entity, if the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid. These B-BBEE certificates must have been issued by a SANAS accredited verification agency.

- (a) The points scored by a bidder in respect of the goals indicated above will be added to the points scored for price.
- (b) Bidders are required to complete the SBD 6.1 form to claim preference points.
- (c) Only a bidder who has completed and signed the declaration part of the SBD 6.1 preference points claim form will be considered for preference points.
- (d) Certification by a Commissioner of Oaths should not be dated older than six (6) months prior to the closing date of this bid.
- (e) Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

Page 22   31	Initial



BD 4.1

BID NO: HO3/2025

- (f) DCS may at any time, require a bidder to substantiate claims it has made with regard to preference points claimed.
- (g) Points scored will be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimals.
- (h) Preference points may not be claimed in respect of individuals who are not actively involved in the management of an enterprise or business and who do not exercise control over an enterprise or business commensurate with their degree of ownership.

## 16. RECOMMENDATION AND AWARD

## 16.1 Recommendation

- (a) The Bid Evaluation Committee will recommend preferred responsive bidder(s) based on the outcome of Stages 1 3 to Bid Adjudication Committee for award and approval.
- (b) The award of the Contract is subject to meeting ALL the requirements of the bid.

#### 16.2 Award

- (a) A bid must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest total number of points in terms of the preference point systems (price and specific goals), unless objective criteria in terms of Section 2(1)(f) of the Act justify the award of the bid to another bidder.
- (b) In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the contract will be awarded to the bidder scoring the highest number of preference points for Special Goals.
- (c) Should two or more bids be equal in all aspects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.
- (d) DCS may award the bid to more than one contractor (Panel of Service Providers). DCS may use its discretion to determine the number of service providers appointed per Region/workshop, whereby the awarding of the bid to more than one contractor will be based on the following factors:
  - Risk Management for continuity of supply
  - Volume of items
  - Value of items
  - Cost effectiveness
  - Stimulation of market competition due to the nature of the commodity
  - Uplifting the designated groups as per the PPPFA Regulations, 2022

The bid will be awarded to a maximum of Five (5) service providers per Regions/Management areas/Workshops.

- (e) DCS reserves the right to limit the multiple or split award within a reasonable price difference percentage that will be deemed reasonable and cost effective.
- (f) DCS reserves the right not to award items from the same source of supply (e.g. from one supplier who is the third party to the bidders/ who has provided the BD 27-forms to the bidders).
- (g) DCS reserves the right to limit the award to the bidder in one or more management area/region as they may deem adequate during the evaluation and adjudication process.

Page 23   31	Initial



**BD 4.1** 

## **PART 2 - ADDITIONAL BID REQUIREMENTS**

## 17. SUPPLIER DUE DILIGENCE / VENDOR ASSESSMENT

- 17.1 DCS reserves the right to conduct due diligence prior to final award or at any time during the contract period and this may include pre-announced/un-announced site visits. The due diligence process may be conducted to also determine the capability of the bidder to service a contract of this magnitude. It is the responsibility of the bidder to inform their supplier(s) of this requirement. Non- compliance with the requirement may disqualify the bid in whole or part thereof.
- 17.2 It is the responsibility of the bidder to grant access to their premises, provide all the required information and answer all the questions during the due diligence process. Non-compliance with the requirement may disqualify the bid in whole or part thereof.
- 17.3 During the due diligence process the information submitted by the bidder will be verified and any misrepresentation thereof will disqualify the bid in whole or part thereof.
- 17.4 The premises/factory of the bidder and or his supplier(s) should be open at all reasonable hours for the inspection by a representative of DCS as part of the due diligence process. Non-compliance with the requirement may disqualify the bid in whole or part thereof.
- Due diligence may also be applied to ensure that pricing is affordable, market related and aligned to end-user requirements. DCS reserves the right to conduct market analysis, if the price is below market value the Department will invalidate the bid.
- 17.6 Bidders must note that the outcomes of the due diligence process will form part of the bid recommendation and where necessary be applied to determine the multiple or split award application of the bid or not to award the bid in whole or part thereof.

## 18. COUNTER CONDITIONS

18.1 Bidders' attention is drawn to the fact that amendments to any of the bid conditions or setting of counter conditions by bidders may result in the invalidation of such bids.

#### 19. RIGHT OF AWARD / NON-COMMITMENT

- 19.1 DCS reserves its following rights:
  - (a) To award in part or in full.
  - (b) Not to accept any of the bids submitted. Not to make any award of this bid.
  - (c) To withdraw or amend any of the bid conditions by notice in writing to all bidders prior to closing of the bid and post award.

Page 24   31	Initial
Paue 24131	IIIIIdi



**BD 4.1** 

- (d) To cancel and/or terminate the bid process at any stage, including after the closing date and/or after presentations have been made, and/or after bids have been evaluated and/or after the preferred bidder(s) have been notified of their status as such.
- (e) To award a bid based on which bidder is offering the best value for money, even if such bid is not the lowest price.
- (f) In the event that an incorrect award has been made or an error occurred during evaluation and adjudication stage, DCS reserves the right to remedy the matter in any manner it may deem fit.
- (g) Verify information and documentation of the service provider.

## 20. NEGOTIATION

20.1 DCS reserves the right to negotiate with one or more preferred bidder(s) identified in the evaluation process, regarding any terms and conditions, including price without offering the same opportunity to any other bidder(s) who has not been awarded the status of the preferred bidder(s).

## 21. LOCAL MANUFACTURING

21.1 Bidders are encouraged to supply locally manufactured items where feasible. Bidders must indicate in the pricing schedule the country of manufacture / production of the product(s).

Page 25 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_\_



BD 4.1

SECTION C: POST AWARD

## 22. CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

- 22.1 Prices submitted for this bid are to remain unchanged (fixed) for the first six months from date of signing the contract and thereafter contractors can apply for price adjustments as outlined below.
- 22.2 Requests for price adjustment(s) after the first six months of the contract will be considered in terms of the formula (outlined in 22.5), defined areas of cost and defined periods of time.
- 22.3 Price adjustments for various steel types will be based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI) and Product Price Index (PPI).
- 22.4 Applications for price adjustments must be accompanied by documentary evidence in support of any adjustment claim.
  - 22.5 The following price adjustment formula will be applicable for calculating contract price adjustments (CPA).

$$Pa = (1-V)Pt \left( D1 \frac{R1t}{R1o} + D2 \frac{R2t}{R2o} + D3 \frac{R3t}{R3o} + Dn \frac{R4t}{R4o} \right) + VPt$$

22.6 In extreme/unforeseen cases, DCS reserves the right to consider price adjustments before the stipulated six (6) months.

## 23. ORDERS

- 23.1 Orders will be placed by the Regions /Management Area who will be responsible for payment to contractors for goods delivered.
- 23.2 Before delivery of any product on this contract is conducted, the contractor must be in possession of an official order issued by an authorized official of DCS.
- 23.3 Contractors should note that the order(s) will be placed as and when required during the contract period and the relevant Department (End user) will specify delivery point(s).
- 23.4 Orders must be placed in accordance with the ranking, starting from first ranked suppliers in each item.
- 23.5 The supplier will be allowed a maximum of three (3) working days to formally respond to the pre-order letter

(RFQ), indicating how the requirements of the order will be fulfilled. The supplier must indicate whether the order will be fulfilled in full, partially, or completely declined.

23.6 In the event that the supplier responds to the pre-order letter, indicating that they cannot supply, the End User/ Department will engage the second supplier through the same process.

Page 26 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_



**BD 4.1** 

23.7 The participating department/institution may not discussions to purchase from the 2<sup>nd</sup> ranked supplier without confirmation and agreement from the 1<sup>st</sup> ranked supplier. Similarly, the participating department/institution may not engage in discussions to purchase from the next ranked supplier without confirmation and agreement from the aforementioned supplier to do so.

## 24. QUANTITIES

24.1 DCS is under no obligation to accept any quantity which is in excess of the order placed.

## 25. DELIVERIES

- Delivery of goods must be made in accordance with the instructions appearing on the official order forms issued by the relevant Management Area (region).
- 25.2 Firm lead times for delivery must be quoted on the bid document for the duration of the contract, however, the Management Area reserves the right to negotiate specific delivery periods with the contractor(s).
- 25.3 Delivery shall be mutually agreed between service provider and the institutions concerned. All schedules provided by the relevant Management Area/Region are to be strictly adhered to, not have alternative replacements for the items requested. All deviations from the schedule must be communicated to the relevant Management Area/Region in advance.
- 25.4 Delivery will be accepted on weekdays between 08h00am and 14h00. Which must be considered by the contractor to prevent unnecessary delays or non-deliveries.
- 25.5 Products must be delivered and offloaded by the contractor in the transit / delivery area.
- 25.6 A delivery note stating the order number against which the delivery is affected must accompany all deliveries and dispatches.
- 25.7 Deliveries not complying with the order / specifications will be returned to the contractor at the contractor's expense.
- 25.8 DCS may postpone or delay deliveries if it finds itself in any such position, as a result of circumstances beyond its control, which will make it impossible to comply with the specified delivery dates.
- 25.9 DCS reserves the right to reject poor quality product. The cost of removal will be for the account of the contractor.

Page 27	131	nitial



BD 4.1

## 26. PENALTIES.

- DCS will impose a penalty as a result of unsatisfactory performance (e.g. poor quality, late delivery, non-delivery, etc.).
- In addition to a penalty being imposed, DCS reserves the right to act in accordance with paragraph 21.6 of the General Conditions of Contract (GCC), which reads "Upon delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser (DCS) shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to their other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier."
- DCS may terminate the contract at its sole discretion due to unsatisfactory performance (e.g. poor quality, late delivery, non-delivery, etc.)

## 27. PAYMENTS.

- 27.1 Payments will only be affected by DCS in the following cases:
  - (a) The successful completion of a delivery in line with the specification.
  - (b) Invoices should be delivered/ posted or e-mailed to reach the institution that placed the order, timeously.
  - (c) The invoices must be accompanied by an inspection certificate and/or proof of delivery.
- 27.2 DCS will not make a payment to or consult with a third party.
- 27.3 Companies not registered for Value Added Tax (VAT), may not claim VAT on invoices.

P	а	g	е	28	31



Page 29 | 31

BID NO: HO3/2025

**BD 4.1** 

Initial\_

## SECTION D: SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

28.	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT
28.1	DCS and the Supplier will enter into a contract.
28.2	DCS will conduct meetings with the end users and Supplier to discuss contracting issues.
28.3	Supplier must notify DCS in writing of any circumstances that may adversely affect supply against the contract.
29.	SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT
29.1	DCS will monitor the performance of the contractor for compliance to the terms of the contract as follows:
	(a) Compliance to delivery lead times;
	(b) Percentage of orders supplied in full;
	(c) Compliance with reporting requirements according to the reporting schedule;
29.2	The Supplier shall not abandon, transfer, assign or sublet a contract or part thereof without prior written approval from DCS.
29.3	The Supplier must inform DCS immediately of circumstances that will adversely affect the execution of the contract. Full particulars of such circumstances as well as the period of delay must be furnished.
29.4	Contract performance management will be the responsibility of the Management Area (end-user) and where supplier performance disputes cannot be resolved between the Supplier and the end-user, the Directorate Contract Management will be informed for corrective action.
30.	MERGERS, TAKE OVERS AND CHANGES IN SUPPLIER DETAILS
30.1	Where a contracted supplier plans to merge with or is going to be acquired by another entity, the Supplier must inform DCS in writing within thirty (30) days.
30.2	DCS reserves the right to agree to the transfer of contractual obligations to the new supplier under the prevailing conditions of contract or to cancel the contract.
30.3	A Supplier must inform DCS within 14 days of any changes of address, name, contact details, banking details and any other relevant information. The contractor must update CSD as well.



**BD 4.1** 

31.	<b>BREA</b>	CHC	ነE ር	ONTR	ACT
91.	DIVEN	OII V	/I U		$\sim$ $\sim$

31.1 DCS reserves the right to terminate the contract(s) for not honoring contract(s) obligations including submission of information.

## 32. SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

32.1 Should any dispute arise from the contract, paragraph 27 of the General Conditions of Contract shall apply.

## 33. TERMINATION

- 33.1 DCS shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement if one or more of the following occur:
  - (a) The contractor is provisionally or finally liquidated, making it impossible for the service provider to perform its functions in terms of this Contract:
  - (b) The contractor enters into settlement arrangements with their creditors;
  - (c) The contractor commits an act of insolvency;
  - (d) In the event that the contractor is a member of an unincorporated joint venture or consortium and the membership of such joint venture or Consortium changes.
- 33.2 DCS reserves its right to terminate the contract in the event that there is a change in ownership of the contractor that has the effect that over 50% ownership of the contractor belongs to the new owner without prior approval of DCS.
- 33.3 Either Party may terminate this contract for breach in the event that the other party fails to comply with any of its obligations in terms of this contract and having failed to remedy such breach within fourteen (14) calendar days' written notice to remedy such non-compliance and notwithstanding the provisions above, either Party may terminate this contract by giving the other Party thirty (30) days' written notice to that effect.

Page 30 31

Initial\_\_\_\_\_



BD 4.1

34.	DECLARATION BY BIDDER
	The contents of these Special Conditions have been noted and accepted and I declare that the information provided is accurate and correct).
	Signature of the Bidder:
	Company Name:
	Date:

Page 31 | 31

Initial\_\_\_\_

DCS 4

ICS 77.140.75; 97.140

ISBN 0-626-15594-0

SANS 657-4:2004

Edition 1.1

Any reference to SABS 657-4 is deemed to be a reference to this standard (Government Notice No. 1373 of 8 November 2002)

# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

Steel tubes for non-pressure purposes

Part 4: Steel tubes of round, oval, square and rectangular section for furniture

Published by Standards South Africa
1 dr lategan road groenkloof ☑ private bag x191 pretoria 0001
tel: 012 428 7911 fax: 012 344 1568 international code + 27 12
www.stansa.co.za
⑤ Standards South Africa



## Contents

		Page
	Abstract	
į	Keywords	
ı	Foreword	
,	1 Scope	3
4	2 Definition	3
97	3 Requirements	3
4	4 Packing and marking	8
5	5 Inspection and methods of test	9
	5.1 Inspection	9 9 9
A	Appendix A Applicable standards	10
A	Appendix B Notes to purchasers	10
A	Appendix C Quality evaluation of steel tubes produced to the requirements laid down in this part of the specification	11

SANS 657-4:2004 Edition 1.1

This page is intentionally left blank.

## Steel tubes for non-pressure purposes

## Part 4:

Steel tubes of round, oval, square and rectangular section for furniture

## 1 Scope

1.1 This part of the specification cover tubes of mild steel and stainless steel of round, oval, square and rectangular section for use in the manufacture of furniture. It does not cover tubes for pressure purposes.

#### NOTE

- a) The standards referred to in this part of the specification are listed in appendix A.
- b) Requirements that must be specified by the purchaser are listed in appendix B.
- c) Information regarding the verification of the quality of the steel tubes (for furniture) produced to this part of the specification and a sampling plan that could be used to assess compliance with this part of the specification of a lot of tubes for furniture are given in appendix C.

## 2 Definition

For the purposes of this part of the specification the following definition shall apply:

#### 2.1

#### acceptable

acceptable to the authority administering this standard, or to the parties concluding the purchase contract, as relevant Amdt 1

## 3 Requirements

## 3.1 Material

Tubes shall be of steel of a chemical composition that complies with one of the following:

- a) mild steel (cold-rolled, hot-rolled, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled) having a
  - 1) carbon content of 0,15 % max., and
  - 2) sulphur and phosphorus content of (each) 0,06 %, max., or
- b) austenitic stainless steel that complies with the relevant requirements for class A, type 1 or type 2 tubes of SANS 965.

## 3.2 Type, grade, supply condition and physical properties of tubes

- **3.2.1** The type, grade, supply condition and, when determined in accordance with 5.2, the physical properties of a tube, shall be the appropriate of those given in table 1.
- 3.2.2 When tested in accordance with 5.3 and 5.4, a tube shall show no sign of cracking or any other such defect.

Table 1 — Type, grade, supply condition and physical properties of tubes

1	` 2	3	4	5	6	7
Steel	Type designation	Grade	Yield stress MPa, min.	Tensile strength MPa, min.	Elongation %, min.	Supply condition
Mild	ERW	*230	230	320	10	Direct off mill (DOM) Heat-treated
		250	250	420	25	
Stain-	Class A Type 1	*304	310	628	30	Direct off mill (DOM)
less	Class A Type 2	304	186	538	45	Heat-treated, descaled and surface-finished*

If a tube of this grade is in the non-heat-treated condition and is subject to annealing, brazing, welding or similar heating, the physical properties of the tube will be altered in the heat-affected zone.

\* The surface finish of a stainless steel tube shall be as required (see also appendix B(e)).

## 3.3 Nominal size of tube, wall thickness and tolerances

The nominal size of a tube and the wall thickness shall, for a mild steel or a stainless steel tube of round section and for a mild steel tube of oval section, be the appropriate of the dimensions given in tables 2, 3 and 4, respectively. A mild steel or a stainless steel tube of square or rectangular section shall be of the appropriate dimensions given in the appropriate of tables 5, 6, 7 and 8.

#### NOTE

- a) The approximate mass included in these tables is for information only.
- b) The dimensions specified in these tables shall be measured
- 1) across the flats in the case of tubes of square or rectangular section;
- across the smallest and largest dimensions in the case of tubes of oval section.

#### 3.4 Length

Tubes shall be supplied in random lengths in the range 4 - 7 m, or, if so required, in

- a) specified cut lengths (subject to a tolerance of ± 1 mm, unless otherwise agreed upon); or
- b) specified "mill cut" lengths ( subject to a tolerance of  $0^{+50}_{-0}$  mm).

## 3.5 Straigthtness

Any deviation from straightness in a length (see 3.4) of tube shall not exceed 1 in 1 000, measured at the midpoint of the length.

Table 2 — Tubes of round section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7			8			
		ernal neter	Wall	ed)	Approximate mass kg/m							
Nominal size mm	re mm		Nominal (see Max.		Min.			Nominal wall thickness mm				
	Max.	Min.	column 8)	mux.	Hot- rolled	Cold- rolled	0,9	1,2	1,6	1,8	2,0	
16 20 25	16,1 20,1 25,1	15,9 19,9 24,9	e,o			0,81	0,355 0,424 0.529	0,438 0,556 0,704	0,568 0,726 0.923	0,630 0,806 1,03	0,691 0,888 1,13	
32 38 40	32,1 38,1 40,1	31,9 37,9 39,9	1,2 1,6 1,8	Not limited	* 1,45 1,65	1,10 1,47 1,67	0,691 0,823 0,868	0,911 1,09 1,15	1,20 1,44 1,52	1,34 1,61 1,70	1,48 1,78 1,87	
50 60 70	50,1 60,13 70,13	49,9 59,87 69,87	2,0		1,82	1,87	1,09 1,31 1,53	1,44 1,74 2,04	1,91 2,30 2,70	2,14 2,58 3,03	2,37 2,86 3,35	

Table 3 — Tubes of round section (stainless steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6		7	
		diameter				Approximate mass kg/m		
Nominal size mm	mm		mm			Nominal wall thickne		
	Max.	Min.	Nominal (see column 7)	Max.	Min.	1,2	1,6	
16	16,16	15,84				0,445	0,578	
20	20,20	19,80	3			0,564	0,736	
25	25,25	24,75	1,2	Not limited	1,14	0,704	0,936	
32	32,32	31,68	1,6		1,52	0,925	1,22	
50	50,50	49,50	1	1		1,46	1,94	

Table 4 — Tubes of oval section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5	5 6		7	8	
Nominal size mm	Ex	External dimensions mm			Wall thickness mm			Approximate mass	
	dı	d <sub>2</sub>	Tolerance	Nominal	Max.	Min.	kg	/m	
30 x 16 30 x 16	30 30	16 16	± 0,1 ± 0,1	1,2 1,6	Not limited	1,10 1,47	0,716 —	0,939	

Table 5 — Tubes of square section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Nominal External dimensions mm		1	Wall thickness mm					
mm	Max.	Max. Min.	Nominal	Nominal Max. Min.		Min.		
					Hot-rolled	Cold-rolled	kg/m	
20 x 20 25 x 25 32 x 32	20,12 25,15 32,19	19,88 24,85 31,81	1,6 1,6 1,6	Not limited	1,45 1,45 1,45	1,47 1,47 1,47	0,555 1,224 1,562	
40 x 40 50 x 50 65 x 65	40,24 50,30 65,39	39,76 49,70 64,61	1,6 1,6 1,6		1,45 1,45 1,45	1,47 1,47 1,47	1,860 2,360 2,865	

## Table 6 — Tubes of square section (stainless steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Nominal size	External dimensions mm			Approximate		
	Max.	Min.	Nominal	Max.	Min.	kg/m
25 x 25 32 x 32	25,15 32,19	24,85 31,81	1,6 1,6	Not limited	1,52 1,52	1,242 1,585

## Table 7 — Tubes of rectangular section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Nominal size mm	External dimensions mm				Wall thickness mm			Approximate mass g/m	
	d <sub>1</sub>			d <sub>2</sub>	Nominal	Max	Min.	Nominal wall thickness mm	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.				1,2	1,6
50 x 20 50 x 25	50,30 50,30	49,70 49,70	20,12 25,15	19,88 24,85	1,2 1,6	Not limited	1,14 1,52	1,237 1,329	1,610 1,860

## Table 8 — Tubes of rectangular section (stainless steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Nominal	External dimensions mm				Wall thickness mm			Approximate mass kg/m	
size mm	(	4		d <sub>2</sub>	Nominal	Max. Min.	Min.	Nominal wall thickness mm	
	Max. Min. Max. Min.		1,2	1,6					
50 x 20 50 x 25	50,30 50,30	49,70 49,70	20,12 25,15	19,88 24,85	1,2 1,6	Not limited	1,14 1,52	1,256 1,348	1,634 1,890

## 3.6 Tubes of square and rectangular section

When a tube of square or rectangular section is measured in accordance with 5.1,

- a) any twist in the length, measured at least 30 mm from the end of the tube, shall not exceed 2,5 mm per metre of the length (see figure 1);
- b) the external dimensions resulting from any concavity/convexity of the outer surface shall not deviate from the nominal external dimensions by more than 1 %; and
- c) the corner radius of the tube (see figure 1) shall not exceed 3T where T is equal to the wall thickness. The nominal internal and external radii shall be 1,5T and 2,5T.

## 3.7 Freedom from defects and finish

- a) A tube shall be smooth, well finished and free from defects which may affect its appearance or impair its serviceability (or both). Mild steel tubes shall have a protective coating of oil. The surface finish of a stainless steel tube (mill, matt, polished or mirror finish, etc.) shall be as required.
- b) Unless otherwise agreed upon, tubes shall have "mill cut" ends and any deformation caused by the cutting process shall not extend further than 30 mm from the cut.
- c) If so required, the tube shall be suitable for plating<sup>1)</sup>

## 3.8 Cross-welds

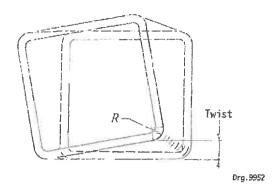
Tubes for furniture shall have no cross-welds.

## 3.9 Certification

When so required, the manufacturer shall supply a certificate in which it is stated that the tubes supplied against each order or contract are of the type and grade and the type of material specified in the order or contract.

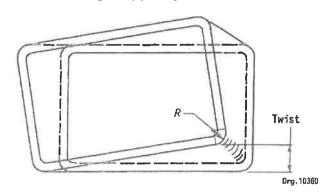
Amdt 1

<sup>1)</sup> See SANS 135 and SANS 32/SANS 121 for further information on the suitability of steel plating.



NOTE Twist to be measured at a distance of at least 30 mm from the end of the tube.

Figure 1(a) - Square section



NOTE Twist to be measured at a distance of at least 30 mm from the end of the tube.

Figure 1(b) - Rectangular section

Figure 1 — Measurement of twist

## 4 Packing and marking

## 4.1 Packing

Tubes shall be supplied loose or bundled. When supplied in bundles, only tubes of the same material, type, grade, finish, nominal length, size and wall thickness shall be bundled together.

## 4.2 Marking

The following information shall appear in legible and indelible marking on a label securely attached to each tube or bundle (see 4.1) of tubes;

- a) the manufacturer's name or trade name or trade mark;
- b) the nominal size of the tubes;
- c) the type and grade designation of the material.

## 5 Inspection and methods of test

## 5.1 Inspection

Visually examine and measure (using an acceptable measuring device) each tube for compliance with all the requirements of sections 3 and 4 for which tests to assess compliance are not given in 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4.

## 5.2 Tensile tests

Use the appropriate test methods given in SANS 6892 and check for compliance with the appropriate requirements of 3.2. (For the determination of elongation use a gauge length of 5,65 x  $\sqrt{\text{So}}$  (where  $\sqrt{\text{So}}$  = the original cross-sectional area)).

## 5.3 Flattening test (round section)

From the tube under test, cut a ring of length at least 40 mm and so place it between two parallel flat surfaces (of width at least 1,5 times the length of the ring) that the weld is centred between (and parallel to) the flat surfaces. By applying a load to one of the flat surfaces, flatten the ring until the distance between the two surfaces is  $60 \pm 2$ % of the original external diameter of the tube. Then examine the ring for compliance with the requirements of 3.2.2.

## 5.4 Drift expansion test (round section)

From the tube under test, cut a ring of length at least twice the actual external diameter of the tube. Gradually force, without shock, a conical drift that has an included angle of  $60 \pm 1^{\circ}$ , into the ring until the external diameter at the expanded end has been increased by  $12 \pm 1$ %, and then examine the ring for compliance with the requirements of 3.2.2.

## Appendix A

Applicable standards

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

Reference is made to the latest issues of the following standards:

BS 6001-1, Sampling procedures and tables for inspection by attributes – Part 1: Sampling schemes indexed by acceptance quality limits (AQL) for lot-by-lot inspection.

Amdt 1

SANS 135/ISO 1456 (SABS ISO 1456), Metallic coatings – Electrodeposited coatings of nickel plus chromium and of copper plus nickel plus chromium.

Amdt 1

SANS 32/EN 10240 (SABS EN 10240), Internal and/or external protective coatings for steel tubes – Specification for hot-dip galvanized coatings applied in automatic plants.

Amdt 1

SANS 121/ISO 1461 (SABS ISO 1461), Hot dip galvanized coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles – Specifications and test methods.

Amdt 1

SANS 965 (SABS 965), Welded austenitic stainless steel tubes.

SANS 6892/ISO 6892 (SABS ISO 6892), Metallic materials – Tensile testing at ambient temperature.

Amut 1

SANS 9001/ISO 9001 (SABS ISO 9001), Quality management systems - Requirements. Andt 1

## Appendix B

Notes to purchasers

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

The following requirements must be specified in tender invitations and in each order or contract:

- a) Whether mild steel or stainless steel tubes are required (see 3.1).
- b) The grade and type (see 3.2).
- c) The nominal size and nominal wall thickness (see 3.3).
- d) The length (see 3.4).
- e) The type of finish for stainless steel tubes (see 3.7(a)).
- f) The finish of ends, if other than "mill cut" (see 3.7(b)).
- g) That a certificate be furnished (see 3.9).

## Appendix C

# Quality evaluation of steel tubes produced to the requirements laid down in this part of the specification

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

## C.1 Quality verification

- **C.1.1** When a purchaser requires quality verification on an ongoing basis of steel tubes produced to this part of the specification, it is suggested that, rather than to evaluation of the final product only, he also direct his attention to the quality management system applied by the manufacturer. In this connection it should be noted that SANS 9001 covers the provision of an integrated quality | management system.

  Andt 1
- C.1.2 If no information about the implementation of quality control or testing during manufacturing | is available to help in assessing the quality of a lot, and a purchaser wishes to establish by inspection and testing of samples of the final product whether a lot (as defined in C.2.1) of steel tubes produced to this part of the specification complies with its requirements, the sampling plan given in C.2 and based on the stated AQL('s) can be applied. (If a different AQL is required, reference should be made to applicable statistical sampling tables.)

  Amdt 1

It must be noted that

- a) such a sampling plan applies to fully manufactured steel tubes only; and
- b) a lot that in terms of the plan is deemed to comply with the specification, could contain defective tubes to an extent proportional to that permitted by the relevant acceptance number(s) given in the sampling table.

## C.2 Assessment of compliance with the specification

## C.2.1 Definitions

#### C.2.1.1

## acceptable quality level (AQL)

the maximum percentage defective that for the purpose of sampling inspection can be considered satisfactory as a process average

#### C.2.1.2

#### defective

a tube that fails in one or more respects to comply with the relevant requirement of this part of the specification

## C.2.1.3

iol

not less than 50 and not more than 10 000 steel tubes of the same material; type, grade, finish, nominal length, size and wall thickness, from one manufacturer, submitted at any one time for inspection and testing

## C.2.2 Sampling

Use the following sampling procedure to determine whether a lot complies with this part of the specification and deem the samples so taken to represent the lot for the respective properties:

- a) Sampling for inspection. From the lot take at random the number of steel tubes given in column 2 of table C.1, relative to the appropriate lot size given in column 1.
- b) Sample for testing. After inspection of the sample taken in accordance with (a) above, take from it at random the number of steel tubes given in column 4 of table C.1

Table C.1 — Sample sizes\*

1	2	3	4	5
Lot size,	Sample fo	r inspection	Sample	for testing
steel tubes	Sample size, steel tubes	Acceptance No. (AQL = 1,5)	Sample size, steel tubes	Acceptance No. (AQL = 1,5)
50 - 90 91 - 280 281 - 500 501 - 1200 1201 - 3200 3201 - 10000	8 32 50 80 125 200	0 1 2 3 5	8 8 8 32 32 32	0 0 0 1 1 1

Amdt 1

## C.2.3 Criteria of compliance

Deem the lot to comply with the relevant requirements of this part of the specification if

- a) on inspection of the sample taken in accordance with C.2.2(a), the number of defectives found does not exceed the relevant acceptance number given in column 3 of table C.1; and
- b) on testing of the sample taken in accordance with C.2.2(b), the number of defectives found does not exceed the relevant acceptance number given in column 5 of table C.1.

© Standards South Africa

SANS 657-4:2004 Edition 1.1

Table of changes

Change No.	Date	Scope
Amdt 1	2004	Amended to replace the definition of "acceptable", to update referenced standards, and to delete the reference to the standardization mark.

#### **Abstract**

Covers tubes of mild steel and stainless steel of round, oval, square and rectangular section for use in the manufacture of furniture. It does not cover tubes for pressure purposes.

#### Keywords

furniture, mechanical testing, pipes, steels.

#### **Foreword**

This South African standard was approved by National Committee StanSA TC 5120.03, Ferrous metals and their products, in accordance with procedures of Standards South Africa, in compliance with annex 3 of the WTO/TBT agreement.

This edition cancels and replaces edition 1 (SABS 657-4:1987).

A vertical line in the margin shows where the text has been modified by amendment No. 1.

#### SANS NOTIFICATION SERVICE Standards Division; Private Bag X191; Pretoria; 0001 Tel.: 012 428 6198; Fax: 012 428 6928 The Standards Division has a notification service whereby subscribers to the service can be kept updated with the latest information regarding amendments and revisions to any South African National Standard. Customers that are interested in this service are requested to subscribe by completing and returning this form together with payment (cheque/postal order) to the above address. Conditions: 1. Valid period: Subscriptions are valid for one year from date of initial payment and are renewable at the end of each 12-month period by submitting a fresh application together with the prescribed payment. 2. Payments: Cheques and postal orders must be made payable to SABS t/a Standards Division in accordance with the tariff set out within this form. No further payments will be required during the subscription period; in the event of cancellation, no refunds, full or partial, will be made. The subscription is payable irrespective of whether any amendments or revisions to standards are published or not. 3. Liability: Although the greatest care will be exercised in forwarding the updated information, the Standards Division will not be liable for any damage or loss that may arise from non-delivery of any such information nor will we be responsible for the delay in the preparation of any such information caused by circumstances beyond our control. 4. Transfer: The subscription service is not transferable without the approval of Standards Division. 5. Tariff: Standards Division reserves the right to amend the tariffs as circumstances may necessitate. 6. Notice: Subscribers will be notified either by letter or e-mail of any revisions or amendments assed. Upon receipt of the notice customers requiring the amendments or revised standards should contact Standards Sales at tel.: 012 428 6883 or fax: 012 428 6928. 1. Notices of amendments, revisions and new standards are published in the Standards South Africa Official Information on our web site (www.sabs.co.za) and in the Government Gazette. The Standards Division Catalogue also lists all national standards. 2. Where publications are issued in parts, each part is regarded as a separate publication. 3. A few publications are issued separately in English and Afrikaans. Company (block letters): Names Postal address: Postal code: E-mail address; Fax code No. Subject to the above conditions, I/we hereby subscribe to the SANS rotification service. Notice of amendments and revisions required of standards detailed on the reverse side of this form, (Please complete reverse side.) R 5.00 per standard (minimum amount R 20:00 excluding VAT): number of stendards: X R5.00 Plus 14% VAT Total Please indicate method of payment: Cheque

Postal order Other

Date:

Signature:

State



Designation: A240/A240M - 14

Copyright ASTM International ("ASTM") 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken PA 19428 United States of America This copy has been made by Standards South Africa under licence from ASTM

Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications<sup>1</sup>.

This standard is issued under the fixed designation A240/A240M; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval. A superscript epsilon (e) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reapproval.

This standard has been approved for use by agencies of the U.S. Department of Defense.

#### 1. Scope\*

- 1.1 This specification<sup>2</sup> covers chromium, chromium-nickel, and chromium-manganese-nickel stainless steel plate, sheet, and strip for pressure vessels and for general applications.
- 1.2 The values stated in either SI units or inch-pound units are to be regarded separately as standard. The values stated in each system may not be exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in non-conformance with the standard.
- 1.3 This specification is expressed in both inch-pound and SI units. However, unless the order specifies the applicable "M" specification designation (SI units), the material shall be furnished in inch-pound units.
- 1.4 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

#### 2. Referenced Documents

2.1 ASTM Standards:3

A370 Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A480/A480M Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A923 Test Methods for Detecting Detrimental Intermetallic Phase in Duplex Austenitic/Ferritic Stainless Steels E112 Test Methods for Determining Average Grain Size E527 Practice for Numbering Metals and Alloys in the Unified Numbering System (UNS)

2.2 SAE Standard:4

J 1086 Practice for Numbering Metals and Alloys (UNS)

#### 3. General Requirements

- 3.1 The following requirements for orders for material furnished under this specification shall conform to the applicable requirements of the current edition of Specification A480/A480M.
  - 3.1.1 Definitions;
  - 3.1.2 General requirements for delivery;
  - 3.1.3 Ordering information;
  - 3.1.4 Process:
- 3.1.5 Special tests;
- 3.1.6 Heat treatment;
- 3.1.7 Dimensions and permissible variations;
- 3.1.8 Workmanship, finish and appearance;
- 3.1.9 Number of tests/test methods;
- 3.1.10 Specimen preparation;
- 3.1.11 Retreatment;
- 3.1.12 Inspection;
- 3.1.13 Rejection and rehearing;
- 3.1.14 Material test report;
- 3.1.15 Certification; and
- 3.1.16 Packaging, marking, and loading.

#### 4. Chemical Composition

4.1 The steel shall conform to the requirements as to chemical composition specified in Table 1 and shall conform to applicable requirements specified in Specification A480/ A480M.

\*A Summary of Changes section appears at the end of this standard

Copyright © ASTM International, 100 Sarr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2859. United States

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014

Downloaded/printed by

(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This specification is under the jurisdiction of ASTM Committee A01 on Steel, Stainless Steel and Related Alloys and is the direct responsibility of Subcommittee A01.17 on Flat-Rolled and Wrought Stainless Steel.

Current edition approved May 1, 2014. Published May 2014. Originally approved in 1940. Last previous edition approved in 2013 as A240/A240M - 13c. DOI: 10.1520/A0240\_A0240M-14.

For ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code applications see related Specification SA-240 in Section II of that Code.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> For referenced ASTM standards, visit the ASTM website, www.astm.org, or contact ASTM Customer Service at service@astm.org. For Annual Book of ASTM Standards volume information, refer to the standard's Document Summary page on the ASTM website.

Available from Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE), 400 Commonwealth Dr., Warrendale, PA 15096-0001, http://www.sae.org.

22.0-24.0 22.0-24.0 22.0-24.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 22.0-24.0 22.0-24.0 19.5-20.5 23.0-28.0 18.0-18.0 18.0-18.0 18.0-20.0 18.0-20.0 18.0-20.0 17.0-18.0 17.0-18.0 18.0-20.0 22.0-24.0 22.0-25.0 22.0-25.0 22.0-28.0 17.0-18.0	ganese Phos- phorus	Manganese Phos- Suitur phorus	ganese Phos- Sulfur phorus	Suffur	) 1	1	Silicon	Chromlum	Nickel	Molybdenum	Nitrogen	Copper
240-24,0 120-16,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 190-22,0  240-25,0 24,0 100-12,5  250-24,0 100-12,5  250-24,0 100-12,5  250-24,0 100-14,0 2.00-3,00 0.10  150-18,0 100-14,0 2.00-3,00 0.10  150-18,0 100-14,0 2.00-3,00 0.10  150-18,0 100-14,0 2.00-3,00 0.10  150-18,0 100-14,0 2.00-3,00 0.10  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  170-18,0 190-12,0  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  170-18,0 190-12,0  150-20,0 110-15,0 3.0-4,0 0.10  170-18,0 190-12,0  250-28,0 190-22,0 0.30-15,0 0.10  250-28,0 190-22,0 0.30-15,0 0.10  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-28,0 190-13,0  250-29,0 190-13,0  2		2,00 0.045	0.045		0:030		0.75	22.0-24.0	12.0-16.0	1:	W :	3
24.0-28.0 19.0-22.0	<b>6</b> _	0 2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		0.75	22,0-24,0	12.0-16.0	:	:	
24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 18.0-22.0 24.0-28.0 16.0-12.5 22.0-24.0 16.0-12.5 23.0-28.0 16.0-13.0 26.0-33.0 21.0-24.0 25.0-3.00 21.0 26.0-3.00 21.0 18.0-18.0 16.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 21.0 21.0 21.0 21.0 21.0 21.0 21.0 2	310S 0.08 2.00 0.045 0.030 310H <sup>d</sup> 0.04-0.10 2.00 0.045 0.030	0 2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		1.50	24.0-28.0	19.0-22.0	:		
24.0-26.0 18.0-22.0 18.0-26.0 0.09-0.15 22.0-24.0 18.0-12.5 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.18-0.25 0.20-28.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 0.10-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 0.10-18.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 0.10 0.10 0.10 0.10 0.10 0	0.08 2.00 b.045	2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		1.50	24.0-26.0	19.0-22.0	: •	. :	
19.5-20.5 1.60-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.6 0.009-0.15 150-2.8 0.009-0.10 150-0.2 0.009.0 0.009.0 0.009.0	0.04-0.10 2.00	0 2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		0.75	24.0-28.0	19.0-22.0			
19.5-20.5 17.5-18.5 6.0-8.5 0.18-0.25 0.50-1.00 23.0-25.0 21.0-24.0 5.2-6.2 0.35-0.40 0.50-1.50 160-2.50 20.5-25.0 21.0-24.0 5.2-6.2 0.35-0.40 0.50-1.50 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10 160-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 0.10 160-18.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.18 160-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.18 160-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.18 160-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.18 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.18 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 160-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 11.0-0.20 11.0-0	310 MoLN <sup>3</sup> 0.020 2.00 0.030 0.010 0.05-0.10 1.00 0.040 0.030	2.00 0.030 0 1.00 0.040	0.030		0.030		0.50	24.0-26.0 22.0-24.0	20.5-23.5 10.0-12.5	1.60-2.60	0.09-0.15 0.18-0.25	:
23.0-25.0 21.0-24.0 5.2-6.2 0.35-0.60 1.00-2.50 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 17.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 17.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 18.0-20.0 16.0-18.0 16.0-18.0 16.0-2.0 17.0-20.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.50 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0	1.00	1.00	0.030		0.010		0.80	19.5-20.5	17.5-18.5	6.0-6.5	0.18-0.25	0.50-1.00
6.0-23.0 28.0-28.0 6.5-80 0.30-0.40 0.50-1.50 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 16.0-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 17.0-2.00 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 17.0-2.0 0.10 0.10 17.0-2.0 17.0	2.00-4.00 0.035	2.00-4.00 0.035	4.00 0.035		0.020		1.00	23.0-25.0	21.0-24.0	5.2-6.2	0,35-0,60	1.00-2.50
16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-20.0   11.0-15.0   3.0-4.0   0.10     16.0-20.0   11.0-15.0   3.0-4.0   0.10     17.0-20.0   18.5-17.5   40-5.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   14.5-18.5   3.8-4.5   0.15-0.21     18.0-20.0   18.0-12.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   8.0-12.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   19.0-21.0   0.10     18.0-20.0   19.0-21.0   0.10     18.0-20.0   19.0-21.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   9.0-13.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   9.0-13.0   0.06-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.0-1	0.08 2.00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.030	0.030 0.030	0.030		•	0.50	20.5-23.0 16.0-18.0	28.0-28.0	6.5-8.0	0.30-0.40	0.50-1.50
16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00       16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10     16.0-20.0   11.0-15.0   3.0-4.0   0.10     16.0-20.0   11.0-15.0   3.0-4.0   0.10     17.0-20.0   13.5-17.5   40-5.0   0.10     17.0-20.0   13.5-17.5   40-5.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   14.5-18.5   3.8-4.5   0.15-0.21     18.0-20.0   14.5-18.5   3.8-4.5   0.15-0.22     17.0-18.0   3.0-12.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-12.0   0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-20.0   0.10     18.0-20.0   19.0-21.0   0.10     18.0-20.0   16.0-18.0   4.0-5.0   0.40-0.55     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.18-0.25     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.18-0.25     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.06-0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   3.0-13.0   0.00-0.10     17.0-18.0   0.00-0.10   0.00-0.10     17.0-18	0.030 2.00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.030	0.045 0.030	0.030		_	0.75	16.0-18.0	10.0-14.0	2.00-3.00	0.10	Ē,
18.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10	316H 0.04-0.10 2.00 0.045 0.030 1	10 2.00 0.045 0.030 2.00 0.045 0.030	0.045 0.030	0,030			0.75	16.0-18.0	10.0-14.0	2.00-3.00		
6.00 16.5-18.0 10.0-14.0 2.00-3.00 0.10-0.16 11.0 11.0 11.0 11.0 11.0 11.0 11.0	2000 00045	2000 00045	0.045				, L		0.00		0.10	,
18.D-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.00   0.10-0.16   1.10-1.16   1.10	מימים ביחים מימים	Octobra Charles	OSONO CHON	Dea:n			67.7	16.0-18.0	10.0-14.0	2,00-3,00	0.10	
18.0-18.0   10.0-14.0   2.00-3.0   0.10-0.16   1.00-14.0   1.00-14.0   1.00-14.0   1.00-14.0   1.00-14.0   1.00-14.0   1.00-10.16   1.00-20.0   1.10-15.0   3.0-4.0   0.10   0.10   1.00-20.0   1.00	316N 0.08 2.00 0.045 0.030 (	2.00 0.045 0.030	0.045 0.030	0.030		•	0.75	18.0-18.0	10.0-14.0	2.00-3.00	0.10-0.16	:
18.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 11.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 11.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 11.0-20.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10 0.10 0.10 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10-0.20 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10-0.22 17.5-19.0 11.0-15.0 3.0-4.0 0.10-0.22 1.20-24.0 24.0-28.0 6.0-6.8 0.21-0.32 0.40 17.0-18.0 3.0-12.0 0.10 0.17-0.22 0.10 17.0-18.0 3.0-12.0 0.10 17.0-22 11.50-2.50 17.0-18.0 3.0-12.0 0.10 17.0-2.50 17.0-2.50 17.0-2.50 17.0-2.0 0.30-1.50 0.40-0.55 0.30-0.60 28.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 0.18-0.25 0.40-0.20 17.0-18.0 3.0-13.0 0.18-0.25 17.0-18.0 3.0-13.0 0.06-0.10 17.0-18.0 3.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 3.0-13.0 0.06-0.10	0.08 2.00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.080	0.045 0.030	0.030		<i>-</i>	0.75	18.0-18.0	10.01.14.0	2.00-3.00	0.10-0.16	:
18.0-20.0     13.5-17.5     4.0-5.0     0.20       17.0-20.0     13.5-17.5     4.0-5.0     0.10-0.20       17.0-20.0     14.5-18.5     3.8-4.5     0.16-0.21     2.80-4.00       18.0-20.0     11.0-15.0     3.0-4.0     0.10-0.22        22.0-24.0     24.0-28.0     5.0-6.0     0.17-0.22        17.0-18.0     3.0-12.0      0.10        4.0-25.0     10.0-22.0     0.30-1.50     0.10        5.0-1.0     17.0-18.0     3.0-12.0      0.10        5.0-25.0     21.0-23.0     2.0-8.0     0.45-0.55     0.30-0.60       28.0-28.0     19.0-21.0      0.18-0.25     1.50-2.50       21.0-23.0     20.0-23.0     2.00-3.00     0.18-0.25     2.0-0.60       25.0-28.0     16.0-18.0     4.0-5.0     0.40-0.80     17.0-18.0       17.0-19.0     9.0-13.0     0.06-0.10     0.06-0.10     0.06-0.10	2.00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.030	0.045 0.030	0.030		, 0	0.75	18.0-20.0	11.0-15.0	3 6	5 5	:
170-200 135-175 40-50 010-0.20 175-1810 145-18.5 3.8-4.5 0.16-0.20 180-201 110-18.5 3.8-4.5 0.16-0.21 2.00-4.00 180-201 110-18.5 3.8-4.5 0.16-0.22 220-24.0 20.0-23.0 60-6.8 0.21-0.32 0.40 2.02-24.0 24.0-28.0 0.17-0.22 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 17.0-18.0 8.0-12.0 18.0-20.0 19.0-21.0 0.30-1.50 0.45-0.55 0.30-0.60 28.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 21.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 25.0-28.0 18.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 2.30-2.80 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0	0.030 2,00 0.045 0.030	2,00 0.045 0.030	0.045 0.030	0.030		٠	0.75	18.0-20.0	13.5-17.5	4.0-5.0	0.20	-
18.0-20.0   14.0-18.0   3.8-4.5   0.15-0.21   2.80-4.00   22.0-24.0   2.00-23.0   8.0-6.8   0.21-0.32   0.40   22.0-24.0   2.00-23.0   8.0-6.8   0.21-0.32   0.40   22.0-24.0   2.40-28.0   5.0-6.0   0.17-0.22   0.40   17.0-19.0   9.0-12.0   0.30-1.50   0.10	0.030 2,00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.030 1.00 0.030 0.030	0.045 0.030	0:030			0.75	17.0-20.0	13.5-17.5	4.0-5.0	0.10-0.20	÷
22.0-24.0 20.0-23.0 6.0-6.8 0.21-0.32 0.40 17.0-18.0 9.0-12.0 0.10 17.0-18.0 9.0-12.0 0.10 17.0-18.0 9.0-12.0 0.10 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 0.30-1.50 24.0-25.0 21.0-23.0 0.30-1.50 24.0-25.0 21.0-23.0 0.30-1.50 24.0-25.0 21.0-23.0 0.30-1.50 25.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 0.18-0.25 25.0-28.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10	2.00 0.045 0.030	2.00 0.045 0.030	0.045	0.030		_	0.75	18.0-20.0	11 0-15.0	4 5	0.15-021	2.80-4.00
220-240 240-280 5.0-6.0 0.17-0.22 17.0-18.0 9.0-12.0 0.10 6.00 16.5-19.5 19.0-22.0 0.30-1.50 24.0-25.0 21.0-23.0 7.0-8.0 0.45-0.55 0.30-0.60 28.0-28.0 31.0-33.0 21.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 21.0-28.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10	1.50 0.035 0.020	1.50 0.035 0.020	0.035 0.020	0.020			1.00	22.0-24.0	20.0-23.0	6.0-6.8	0.21-0.32	0.40
6.00     16.5–18.0     8.0–12.0      0.10       6.00     16.5–18.6     8.0–12.0         24.0–25.0     21.0–23.0     7.0–8.0     0.45–0.55     0.30–0.60       28.0–28.0     31.0–23.0     7.0–8.0     0.45–0.55     0.30–0.60       28.0–28.0     19.0–21.0      2.00–3.0        25.0–28.0     16.0–18.0     4.0–5.0     0.40–0.60        17.0–19.0     9.0–13.0      0.06–0.10	0.030 1.00 0.030	1.00	0.030		0.010		1.00	22.0-24.0	24.0-28.0	5.0-6.0	0.17-0.22	:
6.00 16.5–19.5 19.0–22.0 0.30–1.50 1.50–2.50 24.0–25.0 21.0–23.0 7.0–8.0 0.45–0.55 0.30–0.60 28.0–28.0 31.0–23.0 7.0–8.0 0.45–0.55 0.30–0.60 28.0–28.0 19.0–21.0 21.0–23.0 2.00–3.0 2.00–3.0 2.00–3.0 2.00–3.0 2.00–3.0 16.5–20.0 0.18–0.25 23.0–28.0 16.5–20.0 0.18–0.25 17.0–19.0 9.0–13.0 0.05–0.10 0.05–0.10		2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		0.75	17.0-19.0	9.0-12.0	:	0.10	÷
16.5-19.5     19.0-22.0     0.30-1.50     1.50-2.50       24.0-25.0     21.0-23.0     7.0-8.0     0.45-0.55     0.30-0.60       28.0-28.0     31.0-33.0      19.0-21.0        21.0-23.0     20.0-23.0     2.00-3.00      0.18-0.25       25.0-28.0     16.5-20.0      0.18-0.25       17.0-19.0     9.0-13.0      0.06-0.10       17.0-19.0     9.0-13.0      0.06-0.10	321H 0.04-0.10 2.00 0.045 0.030	10 2.00 0.045	0.045		0,030		0.75	17.0-18.0	9.0-12.0	:	;	
24.0-25.0 21.0-22.0 0.30-1.50 1.50-2.50 24.0-25.0 21.0-23.0 7.0-9.0 0.45-0.55 0.30-0.60 28.0-28.0 31.0-23.0 7.0-9.0 0.45-0.55 0.30-0.60 18.0-20.0 19.0-21.0 21.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 21.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 25.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.06-0.10	2000	6000	200		5				;			
28.0-28.0 31.0-33.0 0.49-0.55 0.30-0.60 28.0-28.0 31.0-33.0 0.49-0.55 0.30-0.60 21.0-20.0 19.0-21.0 21.0-28.0 19.0-21.0 25.0-28.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.80 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10	2,000 0,045	2,000 0,045	0.09		0.030		4.80-6.00	16.5–19.5	19.0-22.0	0.30-1.50		1.50-2.50
21.0-23.0 20.0-23.0 2.00-3.00 2.5.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.05-0.10	0.04-0.08 1.00 0.020 0.015	08 1.00 0.020 0.015	0.020 0.015	0.015			0.30	28.0-28.0	31.0-33.0	? • :	0.45-0.55	0.30-0.60
21.0-23.0 20.0-23.0 2.00-3.00 25.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-18.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10												
25.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.80 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.05-0.10	334 0.08 1.00 0.030 0.015	1.00 0.030	0.030		0.015		1,00	18.0-20.0	19.0-21.0	:		
25.0-28.0 16.5-20.0 0.18-0.25 23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0	0.08 1,50 0,045 0.020	1.50 0,045	0,045		0.020		1.00	21.0-23.0	20.0-23.0	2.003.00	2	
23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10	0.04-0.10 1.50 0.040 0.030	10 1.50 0.040	0.040		0:030		1.00	25.0-28.0	16.5-20.0	÷	0.18-0.25	
23.0-25.0 16.0-18.0 4.0-5.0 0.40-0.60 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 17.0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10												
17.0–19.0 9.0–13.0 0.08–0.10	0.030 5.00-7.00 0.030 0.010 347 0.08 2.00 0.045 0.030	5.00-7.00 0.030 2.00 0.045	0.030		0.010		1.00	23.0-25.0	16.0-18.0 9.0-13.0	4.0-5.0	0.40-0.60	
17:0-19.0 9.0-13.0 0.08-0.10	347H 0.04-0.10 2.00 0.045 0.030	10 2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		0.75	17.0–18.0	9.0-13.0			
0.05-0.10	347LN 0.005-0.020 2.00 0.045 0.030	0.020 2.00 0.045	0.045		0.030		5	17.0.10.0				
								0.91	9.0–13.0		0.06-0.10	

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014

3

Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

					TAB	TABLE 1 Confinued	ge,					
UNS Designation <sup>8</sup>	Type	Carbon	Manganese	Phos- phorus	Suffer	Silcon	Chromium	Nickel	Molybdenum Nitrogen	Nitrogen	Copper	Other Elements E. F
\$348D0	348	0.08	2.00	0.045	0.030	0.75	17.0-19.0	9.0-13.0	: :			(Cb + Ta) 10xC mln, 1:00 max Ta 0:10
S34B09	348Н	0.04-0.10	2.00	0.045	0.030	0.75	17.0–19.0	9.0-13.0				Co 0.20 (Cb + Te) 8xC mlh, 1.00 max Ta 0.10
\$35045	:	0.06-0.10	1.50	0.045	0.015	1.00	25.0-29.0	32.0~37.0	:		0.75	Al 0.15-0.80
\$35115		0.030	1,00	0.045	0.015	0.50-1.50	23.0-25.0	19.0-22.0	1.50-2.50	0.20-0.30	· :	06.0—61.4
\$35125 \$35125	:	0.10	1.00-1.50	0.045	0.015	0.50	20.0-23.0	31.0-35.0	2.00-3.00	9449	::	Cb 0.25-0.60
S35140	;	0.10	1.00-3.00	0.045	0.030	0.60-1.00	200	30.0-38.0	4.0.4.8 4.0.4.8	000 000	0.75	Ti 0.40-1.00
535315		0.04-0.03	2.00	0.040	0.030	1.20-2.00	24.0-26.0	34.0-36.0		0.12-0.18	: :	Ce 0.03-0.10
\$38816 \$38816	XM-15,	0.030	2.00	0.030	0,030	1.50-2.50	17.0-19.0	17.5-18.5	0.75_4 60		7 7 7 7 60	00000
		200 200				Duckex Austentito-Ferritic	the	201	200		200	0000
S31200		0.030	2.00	0.045		1.00	24.0-28.0	5.5-6.5	1.20-2.00	0.14-0.20		American continues and a continue and a continues and a continue and a continue and a continues and a continue and a con
531280	¥	0.03	9.0	0.030	0.030	0.75	24.0-26.0	5.5-7.5	2.5-3.5	0.10-0.30	0.20-0.80	W 0.10-0.50
Sazona	9E	0.030	2.00 4.00 A	0.030	0.020	0.5	21.0-23.0	4.5-6.5	2.5-3.5	0.08-0.20		
S32008	:	0.030	2.00	0.030	0,020	00.0	18.5-22.5	3040	1.50-2.00	0.14-0.20	00.	
S32101	:	0.040	4.00-6.00	0.040	0.030	1.00	21.0-22.0	1,35-1.70	0.10-0.80	0.20-0.25	0.10-0.80	
S32202	Dance.	0.030	2:00	0.040	0.010	00.1	21.5-24.0	1.00-2.80	0.45	0.18-0.26		
S32304	2304 <sup>a</sup>	0.030	2.50	0.030	0.020	8.5	220-230	4.5-6.5	3.0-3.5 0.05.0 e0	0.14-0.20	000	
532506	:	0.030	1.00	0.040	0.015	0.90	24.0-26.0	5.5-7.2	3,0-3,5	0.09-0.20	000-000	W 0.05-0.30
S32520		0.030	1.50	0.035	0.020	0.80	24.0-26.0	5.5-8.0	3.0-4.0	0.20-0.35	0.50-2.00	
532550	255	90.04	200	0.040	0000	0.00	24.0-27.0	4.5-6.5	0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00	0.10-0.25	1.50-2.50	:
S32760*	3 :	0.030	9	0.030	0.010	80	24.0-26.0	0.00	30.40	0.20-0.32	0.50-1 10	W 0 Eq. 1 On
532808	::	0.030	1.10	0.030	0.010	0.50	27.0-27.9	7.0-8.2	0.80-1.2	0.30-0.40		W 2.10-2.50
Sazeo	928	9.08	1.00	0.040	0.030	0.75	23.0-28.0	2.0-5.00	1.00-2.00		: 4	:
\$32950	: .	0.030	200	0.035	0.030	990	28.0130.0	0, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,	2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0.30 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	0.80	
S39274	*	0.030	1.00	0.030	0.020	0.80	24.0-28.0	6.0-8.0	2.5-3.5	0.24-0.32	0.20-0.80	W 1.50-2.50
S81921		0.030	2.00-4.00	0.040	0.030	1.00	19.0-22.0	2.0-4.0	1.00-2.00	0.14-0.20	:	
582011	:	0.030	2.00-3.00	0.040	0.020	1.00	20.5-23.5	1.0-2.0	0.10-1.00	0.15-0.27	0.50	
S82031		0.05	2.50	0.040	0.005	0.80	19.0-22.0	0.01-0.0	0.10-0.60 0.80-1.40	0.18-0.28	3 5	ď.
\$82121	:	0.035	1.00-2.50	0,040	0.010	1.00	21.0-23.0	20-4.0	0.30-1.30	0.15-0.25	0.20-1.20	7
S82122 C80444		0.030	20-4.0	0.040	0.020	0.75	20.5-21.5	1.5-2.6	0.60	0.15-0.20	0.50-1.50	;
1		O'CON'O	100 to 10	0.000	Ferritic or	r Martenellie /Chr	23.0-23.0	3.0-4.5	1,00-2,00	0.20-0.30	0.10-0.80	
\$32803		0.015	0.50	0.020	0.0035	035 0.55 28.0	28.0-29.0	30.40	1.80-2.50	0000		Ch 12V/C±N)
				ļ		}			000	(C+N) 0.030	ş.	mfn, a 15-0 50
S40600 S40800 <sup>t</sup>	405 409 <sup>4</sup>	0.08	1.00	0.040	0.030	1.00	11,5-14,5	0.90		:		Al D.10-0.30
S40910		0.030	1.00	0.040	0.020	1.00	10.5-11.7	0.50	*	0.030	•	Ti 6x(C+N) min, 0.50 max; Cb
S40920	:	0.030	1.00	0.040	0.020	1.00	10.5-11.7	0.50	;	0.030	:	0.17 TI 8x(C+N) min, TI 0.15-0.50; Cb
												0.70

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 4
Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

						TABLE 1 Continued	Q					
UNS Designation <sup>6</sup>	Type	Carbon	Мапдапеве	Phos- phorus	Suffur	Silicon	Chromlum	Nickel	Molybdenum	Nitrogen	Copper	Other Blemank E F
S40930	:	0:030	1.00	0.040	0.020	1.00	10.5-11.7	0.50		0.030	[	(T1+Cb) [0.08+8 x(C+N)] min,
540945	áı	0.030	1.00	0.040	0.030	1.00	10.5–11.7	0.50		0.030		0.75 max; Ti 0.05 min Cb 0.18-0.40
540975	■ <del>-</del>	0.030	1.00	0.040	0:030	1.00	10.5-11.7	0,50-1.00	÷	0.030		Ti 0.05-0.20' Ti 6x(C+N) min,
S40977 S41000	410	0.030	1.50	0.040	0.015	00.1	10.5-12.5	0.30-1.00	i	0.030		0.75 max
S41003	4108	0.030	8.5	0.040	0.030	8 8	10.5-12.5	1.50		0.030		: :
S41045	:	0.030	1.00	0.040	0.030	9.00	12.0-13.0	0.50		0.030	:	Cb 9x(C+N) min,
S41050 S41500 <sup>M</sup>	:	90.0	1.00	0.045	0.030	1.00	10.5-12.5	0.60-1.10		0.10	ri,	0.60 max
S42035	; ; ;	0.08	1.00	0.045	0.030	1.00	13.5-15.5	35-55 1.0-2.5	0.50-1.00 0.2-1.2	: :	::	TI 0.30-0.50
\$42300 \$43000	4 29 4 30 05 4	0. 12 2. 23	e e	0.040	0:030	6. G	14.0-16.0	0.75	:	:		:
S43035	439	0.030	1.00	0.040	0.030	1.00	17.0-19.0	0.50	: :	90		Ti [0.20+4(C+N)]
S43400 S43500	434	0,12	0,1	0.040	0.030	0.0	18.0-18.0		0.75-1.25	:		0.15
843832	ł	0:030	1.00	0.040	0:030	07.00	17:0-19:0	0.50		0.030		O.80 max
												[0.20+4(C+N)] mln, 0.75 max;
543940		0:030	1.00	0.040	0.015	1.00	17.5-18.5	:		:		Al 0.15 Tl 0.10-0.80 Cb
S44100		0.030	1.00	0.040	0:00	1.00	17.5-19.5	1.00	Ģ	0:030	;	[0.30+(3xC)] min TI 0.1-0.5
												Cb [0.3 + (9× C)] mln,
S44330	;·	0.025	1.00	0.040	0:030	1.00	20.0-23.0			0.025	0.30-0.80	0.90 max (TI+Cb) 8x(C+N) mln,
344400	444	0.025	1.00	0.040	0:030	1.00	17.5-19.5	f.00	1.75-2.50	0.035		0.80 max (Ti+Cb)[0.20+4(C+N)]
S44500		0.020	1.00	0.040	0.012	1.00	19.0-21.0	0.60	1	0.03	09'0-08'0	min, 0.80 max Cb 10x(C-tN)
\$44535	;	0:030	0.30-0.80	0.050	0.020	0.50	20.0–24.0	:		:	0.50	mln, 0.80 max La 0.04-0.20 Ti 0.03-0.20
844536		0.015	1.00	0.040	0:030	1.00	20.0-23.0	0.5	÷	0.015	:	Al 0.50 (TI+Cb) BX(CtN)-0.8. Ch
S44537	ğ	0.030	0.8	0.050	9000	0.1-0.6	20.0-24.0	9'0		0.04	0.5	min 0,05 Al 0,1
												W 1.0-3.0 Cb 0.2-1.0
S44628	XM-33-/	90.0	0.75	0.040	0.020	0.75	25.0-27.0	0.50	0.75-1.50	0.04	0.20	La 0.04-0.20 Tl 0.20-1.00;
\$44627	XM-27-	0.010	0.40	0.020	0.020	0.40	25.0-27.5	0.50	0.75-1.50	0.015"	0.20	Ti 7(C+N) mln Cb 0.05-0.20
												(MI + CU) 0.50

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 5

Downloaded/printed by (South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

TABLE 1 Continued	s- Suffur Silicon Chromium Nickel Molybdenum Nitrogen Copper Other Elements <sup>E, F</sup>	0.030 0.75 24.5-26.0 3.5-4.5 3.5-4.5 0.035	0.030 1.00 25.0-28.0 1.0-3.5 3.0-4.0 0.040	8x(C+N) min 8x(C+N) min 8x(C+N) min 8x(C+N) min 9x(C+N) min 9.5-4.2 0.020 0.15 (C+N) 0.025	0.030 1.00 28.0-30.0 1.00 3.8-4.2 0.045	0.020 0.20 28,0-30,0 2.00-2.50 3.5-4.2 0.020 0.15 0.030 1.00 18,0-20,0 0.50	(TH-CD) [0.20+4
TAE							
	Manganasa Phos- phorus	1.00 0.040	1.00 0.040	0.30 0.025 0.40 0.040	1.00 0.040	0.30 0.025 1.00 0.040	
	Carbon <sup>D</sup>	0.025	0.030	0.010 0.015	0.030	0.010	
	η <sup>6</sup> Τγρα <sup>C</sup>	:	÷	i		:	
	UNS Designation	\$44635	\$44860	S44700 S44725	S44735	S44800 S46800	

Maximum, unless range or minimum is indicated.

Designation established in accordance with Practice E527 and SAE J 1086.

Cunters otherwise indicated, a grade designation originally assigned by the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISf).
Carbon analysis shall be reported to neerest 0.01 % except for the low-carbon lypes, which shall be reported to nearest 0.001 %.

F The terms Columbium (bb) and Nobin rights to the same element.

When two maximums are listed for a single type, as in the case of both a value from a formula and an absolute value, the higher minimum or lower maximum shall apply,

When two minimums or lower maximums are listed for a single type, as in the case of both a value from a formula and an absolute value, the higher minimum or lower maximum shall apply,

Maring system developed and applied by ASTM.

(AI + TI) 0.85–1.20.

Naming system developed and applied by ASTM.

K.C. + 3.3 Mo + 16. N = 40 min.

S40900 (Type 409) has been replaced by \$40910, \$40920, and \$40930. Unless otherwise specified in the ordering information, an order specified as \$40900 or Type 409 shall be satisfied by any one of \$40910, \$40920, or \$40930, may at the option of the manulacturer be certified as \$40900.

Reproduct (check or verification) analysis tolerance over the maximum limit for C and N in XM-27 shall be 0.002 %.

C + 3.3 Mo + 16 N = 41 min.

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 6
Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.



#### 5. Mechanical Properties

- 5.1 The material shall conform to the mechanical properties specified in Table 2.
- 5.2 When specified by the purchaser, Charpy impact tests shall be performed in accordance with Supplementary Requirement S1.

### 6. Materials for High-Temperature Service

6.1 The austenitic H Types shall conform to an average grain size of ASTM No. 7 or coarser as measured by Test Methods E112.

- 6.2 Supplementary Requirement S2 shall be invoked when non-H grade austenitic stainless steels are ordered for ASME Code applications for service above 1000°F [540°C].
- 6.3 Grade S31060, unless otherwise specified in the purchase order, shall conform to an average grain size of ASTM No. 7 or coarser, as measured by Test Methods E112.

#### 7. Keywords

7.1 chromium; chromium-nickel stainless steel; chromium-manganese-nickel stainless steel; pressure vessels

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 7
Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

Miles   Mile	UNS Designation	TypeA	Tensile Strength, min	ength, min	Yield Strength, min	ngm , mgn	DODROLOG	חמומע	Hardness, max	
### 27h of printing Automotive Microbial Colorents (Alberta Colorents)			3	Man	1-1	-40-				חופס חופס
### Automating Chinacham Alaba and Automating Automating Alaba and Automat			2	# # #	Ž		2 in. or 50 mm, min, %	HBW	ROCKWEII B	
## 100 ##			Auste	nitic (Chromium-Nic	kel Chromlum-Ma	anganese-Nickel				
100   680   45   310   30   224   100	08020	::	l_	550	35	240	30E	217		not requir
100   6550   45   310   310   311   110	08367									
866 8607	Sheet and Strip		<del>5</del>	690	45	310	8	:	100	not requir
8004" 75 550 35 240 30 192 90 192 100	Plate		98	865	45	310	8	241	:	not requir
800° 75 55 55 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	08700		<b>&amp;</b>	220	32	240	8	192	8	not requir
Minch	08800	800	75	520	300	206 <sup>6</sup>	304			not require
March   Marc	08810	B00H <sup>F</sup>	92	450	255	1709	8	:		not require
904LF 771 480 31 220 35	19811		92	450	ĸ	170	8			not root for
2011-7	שלים	and F	7	40.0	2 2	2 6	3 6	:	: 6	mon reduit
201-4' 175 1515 38 280 40 217 100 201-4' 201-4' 201-4	18005	11.00	1.0	200	5 5	7 K	3 9		08	not requir
2014 1 75 616 38 280 40 271 100 100 2014 100 201	2000	:	b i	000	3 :	083	Q !	:	:	not requir
201-1' 778 615 828 828 44 928 44 92 271 95 80 8011-7' 85 828 848 828 848 848 848 848 848 848 848	0350	:	d D	OCD	25	230	Я		:	not requir
2011,	00100	2014-17	74	24.5	35	200	Ş	4,4	ě	
2011,	0100	204-06	S F	2 10 0	S 25	202	2 5	17	G 4	:
2011.VF 95 685 45 310 440 2517 195 257 195 252 257 195 252 257 195 252 257 257 195 252 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 25	200	A100	Ď i	000	9 8	015	\$ ;	143	S0 1	:
		2015	8 2	200	3;	250	₹ ;	712	£ .	not requir
202	50.03	SOLON	s ş	909	\$ ¦	310	D	241	001	not requir
3.22         9.0         6520         3.8         280         9.0         241         100            7.5         515         45         320         65         24         100            7.5         515         45         370         40         241         100            7.5         560         45         240         40         217         85           MAH-19*         100         650         65         415         40         241         100           MAH-19*         100         690         60         60         415         40 <td< td=""><td>1910</td><td></td><td>22</td><td>999</td><td>36</td><td>845</td><td>\$</td><td>255</td><td>267</td><td>not requir</td></td<>	1910		22	999	36	845	\$	255	267	not requir
100   100	0200	202	8	620	88	98 88	\$	241	:	:
75 515 45 310 40 241 100  75 515 515 310 40 241 100  80 650 45 30 240 271 95  80 650 550 345 40 271 95  100 690 50 345 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 40 241 100  96 650 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 415 60 241 100  96 660 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 6	0400	:	<b>8</b> 6	655	48	330	83	241	9	not requir
1.1.   7.5   515   310   266   410   271   932     240   410   271   932     240   410   271   932     241   100   990   55   990   945   940   241   100     241   100   990   650   945   940   241   100     241   241   241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241   241   241     241	.0431	•	8	620	45	310	<b>\$</b>	241	100	not requir
XMA-19F         105         775         95         240         40         217         95           XMA-19F         105         725         60         415         30         241         100           XMA-17F         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-18F         100         690         60         45         345         40         241         100           XMA-29F         100         690         60         45         345         40         241         100           XMA-29F         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           301         60         650         345         40	10432	:	55	515	ස	250	₽	201	25	funda for
XMA-19°         105         725         60         415         30         241         100           XMA-18°         100         690         60         415         30         241         100           XMA-18°         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-29°         100         690         60         415         40         241 </td <td>10433</td> <td>:</td> <td>89</td> <td>920</td> <td>32</td> <td>240</td> <td>8</td> <td>217</td> <td><b>48</b></td> <td>not requir</td>	10433	:	89	920	32	240	8	217	<b>48</b>	not requir
XMA-19*         105         725         60         415         90         241         100           XM-17*         100         690         66         415         90         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         45         316         40         241         100           XM-18*         96         650         45         316         40         241         100           XM-18*         96         650         45         345         40         241         100           XM-18*         90         650         45         345         46         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-29*         100         690         60         415         40 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>										
XMA-17*         105         7755         610         415         30         241         100           XMA-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-28*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-29*         100         690         60         415         40         241	00010	XW-19 <sup>K</sup>								
XM-17*         100         690         55         380         35         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           XM-18*         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           XM-29*         66         345         40         241         100           XM-29*         60         415         40         241         100           XM-29*         60         415         40         241         100           XM-29*         60         60         415         40         241         100           XM-29*         100         680         65         345         40         241         100           301L**         60         555         380         20         <	Sheet and Strip		105	725	90	415	ଚ	241	100	not requir
XMA-17*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           XMA-29*         650         650         345         40         241         100           XMA-29*         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           301*         75         515         30         205         40         241         100	Plate	3	8	980	22	380	88	241	100	not requir
MAK-18K	009	XM-17K								
MAN-18**         90         620         50         345         40         241         100           and Shrip          90         620         60         415         40         241         100            90         620         60         45         310         40         241         100            95         650         65         345         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         680         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         680         60         60         241         100           and Shrip         100         680         65         380         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         660         555         380         40         241         100           and L*         60         555         380         240         24	Sheet and Strip		9	690	90	415	4	241	100	not requir
XMA-18*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100            96         620         65         345         40         241         100            96         650         45         310         40         241         100           mmd Shrip         XMA-29*         650         45         345         40         241         100           mmd Shrip         XMA-29*         60         620         60         415         40         241         100           mmd Shrip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           301         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           301L*         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           301L*         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           301L*         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           304L*         70         465         255         36         240         <	Plate		8	620	S	345	4	241	100	not reduit
and Strip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           90         650         45         345         40         241         100           100         650         45         345         40         241         100           100         650         65         345         40         241         100           100         690         60         415         40         241         100           100         690         60         415         40         241         100           100         690         60         415         40         241         100           100         690         60         415         40         241         100           100         690         60         40         241         100           100         690         55         280         40         241         100           101         55         54         45         241         100         100           101         55         30         20         40         241         100           101         54         515	2,603	XM-18 <sup>K</sup>								
and Strip  XM-29*  XM-20*  XM-	Sheet and Strip		100	690	90	415	QP	241	101	di mara tran
and Strip         XM-29*         45         310         40            and Strip         XM-29*         45         345         35         241         100           and Strip         XM-29*         690         690         60         415         40         241         100           and Strip         100         690         690         60         415         40         241         100           301         75         515         30         265         360         40         241         100           301LM*         80         650         32         220         40         241         100           301LM*         80         650         32         220         40         241         100           304LM*         80         650         32         220         40         241         100           304L         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           304L         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           304L         75         515         30         205         40         201	Plate		06	820	20	345	40	241	2	Pot regul
and Strip  XIA-28*  String Strip  XIA-28*  String Strip  AND 6890  String Strip  Strin	1640		5	RED	45	340	ę		2	in por ton
MAR-28Y         MAR-28Y         690         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         MAR-28Y         100         890         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           and Shrip         100         690         60         415         241         100           301LMF         80         550         30         205         40         241         100           302         75         515         30         205         40         201         100           304         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           304         77         485         25         170         40         201         92           304         77         485         45         205         40         201	Jano		8 8	85.6	? 6	9 6	2 14			inhai ion
smd Strip         MA-29*         100         890         80         415         40         241         100           smd Strip         MA-29*         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           smd Strip         100         690         60         415         40         241         100           301         75         515         30         205         40         241         100           301LM*         80         550         32         220         45         241         100           301LM*         80         650         35         240         45         241         100           301LM*         80         650         35         240         45         241         100           302LM*         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           304L         70         485         25         240         40         201         92           304L         70         485         25         170         40         201         92           304L         75         515         30         205 <th< td=""><td>0000</td><td>Vhd 445</td><td>B</td><td>CCO</td><td>8</td><td>2</td><td>ç</td><td>241</td><td>001</td><td>not requi</td></th<>	0000	Vhd 445	B	CCO	8	2	ç	241	001	not requi
and Ship  XMA-29K  YAM-29K  YAM-20K  YAM-29K  YAM-29K  YAM-20K  YA	Shoot and Chin	LILLING	5	.000	6	4.7	Ş		1	٠
## Ship NM-29*	Chiefe and Suip		3 1	Dea C	2 1	433	₽!	241	100	not requi
March   Marc	Flam	Are onk	08	820 820	20	345	S	241	9	nat requi
100   690   615   415   40   241   100     201   75   515   30   205   40   241   100     301L	District Control	AIM-CB.	•		;	:	i			
301 75 515 30 205 40 241 100 301. F 80 550 35 350 40 241 100 301. F 80 550 35 220 45 241 100 301. F 80 515 30 205 40 201 100 301. F 80 515 30 205 40 201 92 304 75 515 30 201 92 304 75	Sneet and Sinp Blow		9 9	290	8 1	415	육 (	74.	D :	not requir
301         75         515         30         205         40         217         85           301LNF         80         550         32         220         45         241         100           301LNF         80         550         32         240         45         241         100           302         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           304         77         485         25         170         40         201         92           304H         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           40         27         485         25         170         40         201         92           57         515         30         205         40         201         92           65         450         25         45         25         187         90			8	280	8	080	₹	247	מפר	nat requil
301L 80 550 32 220 45 241 100 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 20	30100	301	75	515	æ	205	40	217	55	not remit
301LNF 80 650 35 240 45 241 100 302 75 515 30 205 40 201 62 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 304L 77 485 25 170 40 201 92 304H 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 305 45 515 30 205 40 201 92 305 45 515 30 205 40 201 92 306 40 201 92 307 65 450 23 155 45 187	30103	301L <sup>F</sup>	8	99	8	220	A S	241	50	inter ton
302 75 515 30 205 40 201 62 30 40 201 62 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 304 30 205 40 201 92 30 205 40 201 92 30 205 40 201 92 30 205 40 201 92 30 205 40 201 92 30 2	30153	SOLINE	8	22.2	35	UVC	4	110	5	100000000000000000000000000000000000000
304 75 515 30 203 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 304 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 30 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 20 40 2	phone	SUC	<b>!</b>	242	8 8	2 6	2 \$	100	8	inhe ini
304L 770 485 25 470 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 30 40 201 92 40 201 92 40 201 92 40 201 92 40 201 92 40 201 95 45 187 90	20400	100	2 #	2 4	3 8	200	? \$	Ñ	20 6	nor requir
3041. 70 485 25 170 40 201 92 3041 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 87 600 42 290 40 217 95 65 450 23 155 45 187 90	000	3	2 1	ָהַ בְּיִבְּיהָ בּיִבְיהָ	3 :	683	3	102	28	not requi
304H 75 515 30 205 40 201 92 67 600 42 290 40 217 95 65 450 23 155 45 187 90	30403	3041	R	8	ĸ	170	\$	Ş	85	not requir
87 600 42 290 40 217 95 65 45 187 90	30409	304H	25	515	ස	202	9	20.	26	not recult
65 450 23 155 45 187 90	30415	:	87	900	42	290	- 6	217	1 15	ing neurin
	30435		85	450	56	114	1		: :	

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 g
Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized,

516         30         200         MITH, NG         FIRM         SQL MIN         HBM           550         30         2040         30         217         95         not required field f	9
30         206         40         201         96           40         277         30         271         95           50         345         30         271         95           25         770         40         277         40         100           25         770         40         277         40         100           26         240         40         277         66         66           37         276         40         277         66         67           40         277         30         205         40         777         66           30         205         40         277         66         777         66           30         205         40         277         66         777         66           30         205         40         217         66         777         66           30         205         40         217         66         777         66           30         205         40         217         66         777         66           41         207         217         67         777         67 <td< th=""><th></th></td<>	
20         240         30         217         95           20         275         30         241         100           20         275         30         241         100           20         275         30         241         100           25         270         40         217         95           26         240         40         217         96           27         275         30         201         88           27         275         30         201         88           27         275         30         201         88           28         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           41         200         40         217         95           42         310         35         217         95           44         200         40         217         95           44         200         40         217         95	۶. ع
50         245         3.0         244         10         245         3.0         244         10         20         244         10         20         244         10         20         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         244         10         244         10         244         244         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         10         244         244         244         244	3 :
40         275         8.0         244         100           25         275         8.0         244         100           25         240         40         271         100           37         256         30         277         36           40         275         36         277         37           40         275         36         40         277         36           30         205         40         217         36         37           30         205         40         217         36         36           30         205         40         217         36         36           30         205         40         217         36         36           30         205         40         217         36         36           30         205         40         217         36         36           41         205         40         217         36         36           42         310         35         217         36         36           44         205         40         217         36         36           45<	8
25         7.25         40         217         818           30         205         40         181         88           37         205         40         201         88           40         207         40         201         88           40         207         40         201         88           40         208         40         201         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           30         208         40         217         88           41         280         40         217         88           50         208         40         217         88           50         208         40         217         88           50         208         40         217         88<	2 4
35       205       40       201       98         36       205       40       201       92         40       276       36       40       201       92         40       276       36       207       93         30       208       40       217       98         30       208       40       217       98         30       208       40       217       98         30       208       40       217       98         30       208       40       217       98         30       208       40       217       98         41       280       40       217       98         45       310       38       217       98         46       310       38       223       88         47       280       40       217       98         48       310       38       223       98         49       205       40       217       98         40       205       40       217       98         50       206       40       217       98 <td< td=""><td>2</td></td<>	2
37         240         40         251         40         4	75
37         255         30	7.8
45 275 35 217 95 35 317 40 217 95 35 317 310 40 217 95 35 317 310 40 217 95 35 317 310 205 40 217 95 317 317 317 317 317 317 317 317 317 317	78
45 310 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 41 280 40 217 95 45 310 35 223 96 46 40 217 95 45 310 35 223 96 46 310 35 223 96 47 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 217 95 30 2005 40 2005 90 30 2005 40 2217 95 30 2005 40 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	8
30         208         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           41         206         40         217         96           45         310         35         223         96           46         310         35         223         96           47         310         35         223         96           48         310         35         223         96           49         217         96         11         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96 <td>44</td>	44
30         203         40         217         88           30         203         40         217         88           30         203         40         217         88           30         203         40         217         88           30         203         40         217         88           30         205         40         217         89           30         205         40         217         89           30         205         40         217         89           44         21         217         89           30         205         40         217         89           45         310         35         223         86           46         40         217         86           47         217         86           48         310         35         223         86           49         217         86         86           40         217         86           30         205         40         217         86           30         205         40         217         86	12
30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       41     280     40     217     95       45     310     35     223     96       46     310     35     223     96       46     310     35     223     96       47     205     40     217     95       50     205     40     217     95       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96	75
30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       41     206     40     217     85       45     310     35     223     86       46     310     35     223     86       47     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     206     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     85       50     205     40     217     86       50     205     40     217     86       50     205     40     217     86       50	75
30 205 40 217 85 30 30 205 40 217 85 30 205 205 40 217 85 30 205 205 40 217 85 30 205 205 205 205 205 205 205 205 205 20	75
30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     85       41     280     40     217     85       45     310     35     223     96       46     310     35     223     96       46     310     35     223     96       50     300     40     217     85       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86       44     330     40     217     86       30     205     40     217     86	22
30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           37         265         25         217         95           41         280         40         217         95           45         310         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96	2
30       205       40       217       95         39       270       25       217       95         41       266       25       217       95         45       310       35       223       96         45       310       35       223       96         45       310       35       223       96         45       310       35       223       96         52       360       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30 <td< td=""><td>7.5</td></td<>	7.5
39     270     28     217     95       37     266     25     217     95       41     280     40     217     95       45     310     35     223     96       45     310     35     223     96       52     360     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       31     205     40     217     96       32     205     40     217     96       32     205     40     217     96	2 14
39     270     25     217     95       41     266     25     217     96       45     310     35     223     96       46     310     35     223     96       61     420     35     223     96       61     420     35     223     96       61     420     35     223     96       52     36     40     217     95       20     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       43     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96	2
41       266       25       277       95         44       310       35       223       96         45       310       35       223       96         61       420       35       223       96         61       420       35       223       96         61       420       35       223       96         52       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       95         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         30       205       40       217       96         43       245       40       217       96         30 <td< td=""><td>84</td></td<>	84
41         280         40         217         96           45         310         35         223         96           45         310         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           61         420         35         223         96           52         36         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96 <td>78</td>	78
45     310     35     223     96       45     310     35     223     96       56     360     40     227     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       43     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96	87
45     310     35     223     96       45     310     35     223     96       61     420     35         52     360     40         30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       43     245     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96 <tr< td=""><td></td></tr<>	
45     310     35     223     96       52     360     40     217     95       25     170     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       43     245     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96	5 4
61         420         35            30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         30         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         245         35         217         95           30         245         35         217         95           30         245         35         217         95           40         217         95         95           30         205         40         217         96           40         217         95         95           220         220 <td>S :</td>	S :
52         360         40	8
30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         30         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         245         40         217         96           48         330         40         217         96           49         217         96         30           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96	112
25     170     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     30     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       43     245     35     217     95       48     330     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       43     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     20     20     20       51     20     20     20     20	E.
30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         245         40         217         95           38         245         40         217         95           38         245         40         217         96           48         330         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         20         20         20 <td>P</td>	P
30         205         '40         217         95           30         205         '40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         245         40         217         96           38         245         40         217         96           38         245         40         217         96           48         330         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         95           50         205         40         217         95           50         205         20         20         20 </td <td>£</td>	£
30     205     30     217     95       35     240     35     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       36     245     35     217     96       38     245     40     217     96       48     330     40     217     96       48     330     40     250        50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     20     20     20	£ 1
35     240     35     217     86       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       35     245     35     217     96       38     245     35     217     96       48     330     40     217     96       43     295     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96	ę
30     205     40     217     96       30     205     35     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       35     245     40     217     96       36     245     35     217     96       48     245     40     217     96       48     330     40     250        50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     20     20     20	8
30     205     35     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       36     240     40     223     96       38     245     35     217     96       38     245     35     217     95       49     330     40     217     95       40     227     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       30     205     40     217     95       27     140     250      95       27     140     250      95       27     140     250      95       28     240     240     250        28     240     240     250        29     250     250         20     250     250 </td <td>K I</td>	K I
30         205         40         217         95           30         205         40         217         95           36         246         40         2217         95           36         245         40         2217         96           36         245         35         217         96           48         330         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         220         26          36           50         220         25          36           50         220         25          36           50         240         250            50         250          36           50         250          30           50         250	e
30         205         40         217         95           35         240         40         223         96           36         245         35         217         96           35         240         40         2217         96           48         330         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         40         217         96           50         205         20         20         20           60         20         20         20         20           7         185         30         217         92           80         20         20         20         20           80         20         20         20         20	75
35     240     40     223     96       36     245     35     217     96       48     245     34     217     96       49     271     96     95       40     250     95       40     250     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     205     40     217     96       50     220     25      96       51     40     217     96       52     220     25      96       52     40     217     96       52     30     217     96       52     30     217     96       52     170     30     217     92       52     217     96     30     30       52     217     92     30       52     30     217     92       52     30     217     92       52     30     217     92       53     30     217     92       54     30     30<	15
38     245     35     217     96       38     240     40     217     96       48     330     40     217     96       43     295     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       32     220     25      95       82     40     217     96       82     40     217     96       82     40     217     96       82     40     250        82     40     250        82     40     250        84     40     250        85     217     95       82     170     30        82     40     250        82     40     250        82     40     250        82     40     250        82     40     250        82     40     250        82     250	8
35     240     40     217     95       48     330     40     250        43     295     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       30     205     40     217     96       32     220     25      96       32     40     217     96       32     40     217     96       32     40     260        27     185     30     217     95       26     170     30     217     92       26     17     92     36       26     17     92     30	8
48 330 40 250 43 295 40 217 96 30 205 40 217 95 30 205 40 217 95 32 220 25 25 25 25 32 40 217 95 32 220 25 25 25 32 40 217 95 32 220 25 25 25 30 217 95	80
43 295 40 217 96 30 205 30 205 30 205 40 217 95 30 205 40 217 95 30 220 25 317 95 30 217 95 30 217 95 30 315 217 95 30 30 217 95 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	ð
43         295         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         96           30         205         40         217         95           32         220         25          95           82         40         25          95           27         185         30         217         95           25         170         30         217         95	}
30 205 40 217 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95	8
30 205 40 217 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95	75
32 220 25	75
82 430 40 250 85 27 186 30 217 95 25 170 30 217 95	8
27 186 30 217 95 25 170 30 92	109
25 170 30 92	S.
	20

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 9

Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

### Single Fig. 1967   Thriftis Brought, min	The control of the	-			The state of the s	TABLE 2 C	Continued					Ì
and Ship  1. Ca in the color of	## MP MP MP MP P MP P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	UNS Designation	Type4	Tensile Stre	ngth, min	Yield Strei	ngth, <sup>8</sup> min	Elongation	Handi	ness, max <sup>C</sup>	Cold Benda	
and Site	## Series			KS	МРа	KSI	MPa	Some, sr min, %	Brineff. HBW	Rockwell B		
### 15	and Ship	533425		75	515	e:	205	64	::	::	not required	
8471 N 75 515 500 285 40 271 92 92 93 94 94 94 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 94 95 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 95 94 95 94 95 95 94 95 9	### 347 775 515 50 205 440 201 928  ### 347 775 515 50 205 205 440 201 928  ### 348 775 515 50 205 205 440 201 928  ### 348 775 515 50 20 205 440 201 928  ### 348 775 515 50 20 205 440 201 928  ### 348 775 515 50 20 205 515 50 201 928  ### 348 775 515 515 50 20 205 515 515 515 515 515 515 515 515 515 5	34585		15	282	₹ €	415	2 K	241	s \$	not required	
347H         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           346H         75         515         30         205         40         201         92           346H         75         515         30         206         40         201         92           346H         70         485         51         30         206         40         201         92           346H         70         485         30         205         30         205         31         100         92           356         30         205         30         205         30         201         201         90         100         90         100         90         100         100         100         90         201         201         201         100 <td< td=""><td>## 347H 775 515 30 205 40 201 92 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301</td><td>\$34700</td><td>347</td><td>75</td><td>515</td><td>8</td><td>202</td><td>\$ \$</td><td>. 52 1</td><td>28</td><td>not required</td><td></td></td<>	## 347H 775 515 30 205 40 201 92 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301	\$34700	347	75	515	8	202	\$ \$	. 52 1	28	not required	
947UA         775         515         30         205         440         201         92           348H         775         515         30         206         40         201         92           348H         775         515         30         206         40         201         92           348H         77         485         20         206         40         201         92           37         485         30         205         30         205         30         224         100           38         38         275         30         205         30         221         100         92           38         39         205         30         205         30         221         100         92         100 <t< td=""><td>347LN 775 515 30 205 40 201 92 201 92 201 92 201 92 92 93 94 94 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95</td><td>S34709</td><td>347H</td><td>75</td><td>515</td><td>8</td><td>205</td><td>₽</td><td>201</td><td>88</td><td>not required</td><td></td></t<>	347LN 775 515 30 205 40 201 92 201 92 201 92 201 92 92 93 94 94 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95	S34709	347H	75	515	8	205	₽	201	88	not required	
348 775 515 30 209 40 201 82  3481 775 515 30 209 209 40 201 82  3481 770 485 25 170 88  770 485 25 170 88  771 485 27 40 207 88  772 485 27 40 207 88  773 515 30 205 30  774 515 30 207 40 207  775 515 30 207 40 207  776 515 30 207 40 207  777 515 30 207 40 207  777 515 30 207 40 207  778 515 30 207 40 207  779 515 30 207 40 207  770 680 40 207 207 90 207  11	348 77 5 515 30 286 40 201 82 24 100 24 10 24 1	S34751	347LN	75	515	8	205	4	201	88	not regulred	
and Shp  and	and Ship	S34800	348	75	515	8	205	9	201	26	not regulad	
and Site	and Sirp	S34809	348H	75	515	8	208	40	201	85	not required	
## Single	## Single State	535045	,	5	485	52	170	88			pedined ton	
## Single	and Sirp  TO 465 30 205 36 30  TO 465 30 205 30  TO 560 30 205 30  TO 660 30 207 40 227 60  TO 660 0 27 200  TO 660 0 27 205 30  TO 660 0 27 205 30  TO 660 0 27 205 30  TO 660 0 20 20  TO 77 820 20  TO 70 80 20 20  TO 660 0 20  TO 70 80 20 20	35115		28	585	40	275	\$	241	001	not required	
and Ship   MAM-15s*  M	### Ship in State	S35125 S35135		70	485	30	202	88	:	:	not required	
XM-15f	MAN-16*	Sheet and Ship		8	550	30	205	30	:	;	not required	
NAM-16*	XM-16*	Plate		F	515	8	202	8	: ;		not required	
XM-15*         78         656         39         270         40         217         65            100         690         970         206         40         217         66            100         690         70         485         20         200         317            100         690         620         65         486         25         283         317            100         620         65         480         25         283         317           I s o 187 In.         100         690         70         485         25         283         317           I s o 187 In.         100         690         70         465         25         283         317           I s o 187 In.         65         655         65         460         25         293         317           I s o 187 In.         65         655         65         460         25         293         317           I s o 187 In.         650         65         65         450         25         293         317           I s o 187 In.         650         655         65         450	XAM-15*	5140	;	2 8	620	4	275	8 8	241	100	not required	
MAN-16 <sup>K</sup> 775 515 30 205 40 217 95  100 690 66 450 25 25 293 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 100 690 65 450 25 25 293 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 100 690 70 450 25 25 293 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 690 70 465 450 25 293 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  1 ≤ 0.187 h. 101 700 77 530 30 290 314  2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	NAM-15k	35315		\$	650	8	270	9	217	<b>15</b>	not remilied	
1	15 Oct of the color of the co	38100	XM-15K	ĸ	515	8	502	\$	217	96	not required	
100   690   70   456   26   26   26   27   27   27   27   2	1400   690   Durinot Abustantibe-Ferrifle    150.0 mm    1400   690   75   445   25   293   314   1400   690   75   445   26   283   314   1400   690   75   445   26   283   314   145   20187   14   20187   2	38915		æ	540	37	255	30		:	not re ulred	
100 6890 65 450 25 289 31¹  1	100   680   65   450   25   280   31'					Duriex (Austen	Ric-Ferrêtc)					ĺ
1 ≤ 0.187 ln. 100 690 70 485 20 290 31 <sup>1</sup> 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 = 0.187 in,   100   680   70   486   20   280   31     5.00 mm    15.00 mm	11200		100	690	85	450	52	293	क्र	not required	
1 = 0.187   h,	1	1260	:	100	690	ይ	485	.50	290	312	:	
1 ≤ 0.187 In.       90       620       68       480       25        255         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       100       690       70       465       25       293       314         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       85       665       65       450       30       290       314         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       94       650       65       450       30       290       314         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       94       650       65       450       30       290       314         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       94       650       65       450       30       290       314         1 ≤ 0.187 In.       94       650       65       450       30       290       314         2205F       85       65       65       450       30       290       314         2205F       87       60       88       400       25       280       314         2205F       87       66       65       450       25       280       314         2207F       110       770       80       650       15       310       32         2507F       116       770       80       670	1 = 0.15   In	1803	ţ.	8	629	£	420	53	283	91.	pol required	
1 so 0.187 in   100   680   70   465   25   293   31	1 = 0,147   II,   100   680   70   485   25   293   31 <sup>4</sup>   15.00 mm]   5.00 mm]   5.00 mm]   5.00 mm]   1 = 0,147   II,   101   700   77   530   30   290   31 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   1 = 0,147   II,   101   700   77   530   30   290   31 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   2,00 mm]   1 = 0,487   II,   101   700   85   450   25   280   31 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   1 = 0,4 II,   700   80   850   15   310   28 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   1 = 0,4 II,   700   80   80   850   15   310   28 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   1 = 0,4 II,   700   80   80   850   15   310   32 <sup>4</sup>   1.00 mm]   1 = 0,4 II,   700   80   80   80   80   80   80   8	12001		8	620	92	450	52	:	255	peringer ton	
$1 \le 0.167    n  $   $100$   $600$   $70$   $465$   $25$   $293$   $31^4$   $1 \le 0.167    n  $   $1 \le 0.1$	15 00 mm    15 0	32003	:									
1 > 0.100 mml	1 5 0.10 mm] 1 6 0.10 mm] 1 6 0.10 mm] 1 6 0.10 mm] 1 7 00		1 ≤ 0,187 ln.	9	690	70	485	52	293	347	not required	
[5.00 mm]	15 O.187 ft, B.5   653   653   654   250   250   250   31°     15 O.187 ft, B.5   655   655   655   450   250   290   31°     15 O.187 ft, B.4   650   65   450   290   290   31°     15 O.187 ft, B.4   650   65   450   25   290   31°     15 O.187 ft, B.4   650   65   65   450   25   290   31°     15 O.187 ft, B.4   650   65   65   65   65   65   65   6		[5:00 mm]	į	į	į	į	;		7		
t $\leq 0.187$ fm.         form         700         77         530         30         290         31°           [5.00 mm]         t > 0.187 fm.         64         650         65         450         30         290         31°           1 > 0.187 fm.         94         650         65         450         30         290         31°           2205 f         85         65         65         450         25         289         31°           2205 f         87         600         88         400         25         289         31°           2304 f         87         65         65         450         18         302         32°           2304 f         87         65         65         450         18         31°         32°           2507 f         110         770         80         550         15         310         32°           2507 f         116         790         770         80         550         15         310         32°           259         116         700         72         500         15         310         32°           259         116         760         80 <td< td=""><td>t ≤ 0.487 h. for 700 77 530 30 280 31<sup>-4</sup>  [5.00 mm]  t &gt; 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t &gt; 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t &gt; 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t ≥ 0.447 h.    (6.00 mm)  t ≥ 0.    (6.00 mm)  t ≥ 0.00 mm  t ≥ 0.00</td><td></td><td>. ni 781.0 &lt; 1 [5.00 mm]</td><td>n n</td><td>S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S</td><td>£</td><td>450</td><td>eg.</td><td>592</td><td>, ES</td><td>not required</td><td></td></td<>	t ≤ 0.487 h. for 700 77 530 30 280 31 <sup>-4</sup> [5.00 mm]  t > 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t > 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t > 0.487 h.    (5.00 mm]  t ≥ 0.447 h.    (6.00 mm)  t ≥ 0.    (6.00 mm)  t ≥ 0.00 mm  t ≥ 0.00		. ni 781.0 < 1 [5.00 mm]	n n	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	£	450	eg.	592	, ES	not required	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	15.00 mm    101   700   77   530   30   290   310   15.00 mm    10.00 mm	2101	:		;	:			ì			
1 > O.18 Timuth         94         650         65         450         30         290         31-7 $[5.00 \text{ mm}]$ 94         650         65         450         25         280         31-7 $2200^F$ 85         655         65         450         25         280         31-7 $2200^F$ 87         600         58         400         25         280         31-7 $2504^F$ 87         600         65         65         25         280         31-7 $2504^F$ 110         770         80         60         550         15         302         32-7 $2507^F$ 116         780         80         550         15         310         32-7 $2507^F$ 116         770         80         550         15         310         32-7 $2507^F$ 116         770         80         750         16         280         28-7 $2507^F$ 118         800         84         650         25.0         310         32-7 $10.00$ 11         100	1 > 0.18 fm, 1		t ≤ 0,187 ln.	101	100	4	230	S	280	g±5	nat required	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	[5.00 mm]  1 84 650 65 450 30 250 314  2205 85 65 450 25 280 314  2205 85 65 450 25 280 314  2206 85 65 450 25 280 314  2206 85 65 450 25 280 324  2206 11		t > 0.187 in.	94	650	88	450	8	290	31,	not required	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	2205F         94         650         65         450         20         290         317           2205F         95         655         65         450         25         289         917           2304F         87         600         88         400         25         280         917           2304         90         620         62         450         18         302         327           2507F         110         770         80         550         15         310         327           2507F         116         770         80         550         15         310         327           2507F         116         770         77         80         550         15         310         327           2507         116         770         72         500         16         310         327           150         80         820         77         485         15         289         327           150         116         485         15         280         327         327         327           150         116         750         750         80         550         310         <		[5.00 mm]									
2205 $^+$ 85         655         65         450         25         283         31 $^{\circ}$ 2304 $^+$ 87         600         58         400         25         280         31 $^{\circ}$ 112         770         80         550         15         302         32 $^{\circ}$ 2507 $^+$ 110         780         80         550         15         302         32 $^{\circ}$ 2507 $^+$ 116         785         80         550         15         310         32 $^{\circ}$ 101         700         72         500         15         310         32 $^{\circ}$ 116         700         72         500         15         310         32 $^{\circ}$ 116         700         82         70         485         15         280         28 $^{\circ}$ 116         600         62         25.0         310         32 $^{\circ}$ 110         750         80         65         25.0         310         32 $^{\circ}$ 1100         750         80         550         <	2205*         85         655         65         450         25         283         31***           2304*         87         600         58         400         25         280         31***           2304*         90         620         65         65         18         302         32**           256*         110         770         80         550         15         310         32**           2507*         116         770         80         550         15         310         32**           2507*         16         770         72         500         16         310         32**           329         90         620         70         485         15         289         28*           1*** 0.4 h,         100         94         650         25.0         310         32**           1*** 0.4 h,         109         750         80         550         25.0         310         32**           1*** 0.4 h,         109         750         80         550         25.0         310         32**	32202	;	25	650	198	450	30	290	31,	not required	
2304	2304 87 600 58 400 25 290 32' 112 770 80 55 250 25 310 32' 2567 110 760 80 550 15 302 32' 101 770 80 550 15 302 32' 101 770 80 550 25 270 28' 101 700 72 500 16 28 270 28' 110 700 72 500 16 289 28' 110 700 72 500 16 289 28' 110 700 72 500 16 289 28' 110 700 72 500 16 289 28' 110 700 72 500 310 32' 110 600 10 620 70 680 550 310 32' 110 600 10 750 80 550 310 32'	32205	2205/	82	655	59	450	52	282	<del>.</del>	not required	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	90 620 63 450 18 302 32* 265* 110 770 80 550 15 310 32* 2507* 116 780 80 550 15 310 32* 2507* 116 780 80 550 15 310 32* 101 700 72 50 15 310 32* 116 800 84 650 25 270 28* 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32* [10.0 mm]	32304	2304F	87	909	89	400	52	290	32	not required	
2665     112     770     80     550     25     310     322       2507°     116     795     80     550     15     302     323       2507°     116     795     80     550     15     310     322        101     770     72     500     16     310     28        118     800     820     70     485     15     289        118     800     84     650     25.0     310     322       I t < 0.4 lh,	2565 110 770 80 550 25 310 32° 25 110 2770 80 550 15 302 32° 312° 312° 312° 312° 312° 312° 312°	32506	:	8	620	8	450	\$	305	35,	not required	
2657 110 780 80 550 15 302 322 25078 116 780 80 550 15 310 322 108 750 80 550 16 310 322 101 700 72 500 16 310 322 118 800 84 650 25.0 310 322  t ≥ 0.4 h, 109 750 80 550 25.0 310 322	2657 110 780 80 550 15 302 322 25077 116 780 80 550 15 310 322 25077 116 700 72 500 15 310 322 329 329 329 320 320 320 320 320 320 320 320 320 320	32520	:	112	770	28	250	53	310	Ŕ	not required	
2507* 1f6 795 80 550 15 310 32° 108 750 80 550 25 270 28° 101 700 72 500 15 310 32° 118 800 84 650 25.0 310 32° 110.0.4 h. 109 750 80 550 310 32°	2507* 116 795 80 550 15 310 322*  108 775 80 550 25 270 288*  101 770 72 500 16 310 322*  116 800 84 650 25.0 310 322*  [10.0 mm]	32550	255	40	780	80	220	15	302	353	not required	
108 750 80 550 25 270 28° 101 700 72 500 15 310 32° 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32° 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32° 116 800 80 550 25.0 310 32°	108 750 80 550 25 270 287  101 700 72 500 15 310 327  118 800 84 650 25.0 310 327  t < 0.4 ln, 109 750 80 550 310 327  [10.0 mm]	32750	2507"	116	785	80	220	15	310	Š	not required	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	101 700 72 500 15 310 32° 329 90 620 70 485 15 289 28° 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32° [10.0 mm]	32760	:	90	750	8	220	ង	270	285	not required	
329 80 620 70 485 15 289 28° 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32° [10.0 $mm$ ] 109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32°	328 80 620 70 485 15 289 28° 116 600 84 650 25.0 310 32√ [10.0 mm] 109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32~ [10.0 mm]	32808	: ;	ē	200	72	200	φ.	310	125	not required	
t c 0.4 hr. 116 800 84 650 25.0 310 32. 116 10.0 mm] 109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32²	t < 0.4 lh,	32300	328	<b>8</b> :	620	2.2	485	5	289	6	not required	
109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32"	109 750 E0 550 25.0 310 32~	32908	4 6	118	900	94	650	25.0	310	ક્ષે	not required	
109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32"	109 750 80 550 25.0 310 32"		1 < U.A III.									
	[10.0 mm]		t ≥ 0.4 in.	109	750	80	550	25.0	310	ģ	not required	

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 10
Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014

11

Downloaded/printed by
(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

	Cold Benda		180	287	not required	180	180	180	180	185 185	130	TRJ.	180	180	5	180
	Hardness, max <sup>C</sup>	Rockwell B	88	88	50-90	8	83	98	90	286	100	20	98	255	20%	8
	Hardne	Brinell. HBW	217		:	192	200	217	187	569	241	223	210	255	223	:
	Elongation	In 2 in. or 50 mm, min, %	8	22	255	20	-81	23	ន	50	48	202	50	18	20	22
ontinued	ngth, <sup>B</sup> min	MPa	275	205	250	245	320	310	275	515	450	415	275	415	415	205
TABLE 2 C	Yield Strength, min	ka	\$	30	38	32	46	45	40	75	69	8	8	69	60	30
	Tanaile Strength, min Yfek	MPa	415	427	400	410	450	470	450	620	585	220	450	220	550	415
	Tenaile Stre	<b>189</b>	89	62	28	8	33	99	200	8	8	8	<b>38</b>	8	OB.	08
	Туреч			:	:	:	:	XM-33X	XM-27*	:		:				
	UNS Designation	and the second s	S44400	S44500	S44535	\$44536	S44537	S44626	844627	S44635	S44680	S44700	S44725	544735	S44800	S46800

A Unless otherwise indicated, a grade designation originally assigned by the American fron and Steel Institute (AISI).

B Yield strength shall be determined by the offset method at 0.2 % in accordance with Tost Mothods and Definitions A370. Unless otherwise specified (see Specification A480/A480M, peragraph 4.1.11, Ordering information), an alternative method of determining yield strength may be based on total extension under load of 0.5 %.

Either Brinell or Rockwell B Hardness is permissible.

<sup>B</sup> Band tests are not required for chromium steles (ferritic or martensitic) thicker than 1 in. [25.4 mm] or for any austentitic or duplex (austentitic-territic) stainless steels regardless of thickness.

Floorgadion for thickness, less than 0.015 in. [0.39 mm] shall be 20 % minimum, in 1 in. [25.4 mm].

Floorgadion for thickness, less than 0.015 in. [0.39 mm] shall be 20 % minimum, in 1 in. [25.4 mm].

Floorgadion name, not a trademark, widely used, not associated with any one producer.

Floorgadion shall not apply to material under 0.020 in [0.50 mm] in thickness.

Floorgadion shall not thicknesses under 0.010 in. [0.25 mm].

Type 201 is generally produced with a chemical composition balanced for rich side (Type 201-1) on lean side (Type 201-2) austendia stability depending on the properties required for specific applications, Rockwell C scale.

\* Naming system developed and applied by ASTM.

Leor \$25615, the grain size as determined in accordance with the Test Methods E112, Comparison Method, Plate II, shall be No. 3 or finer.

\*\*Port of Specification A240 – 699, the tensile value for \$22850 was 90 kel.

\*\*Namination, an order specificial and A240 – 699, and S40850, and S40850 Unless otherwise specified in the ordering information, an order specifying \$40900 or Type 409 shall be satisfied by any one of \$40910, \$40920, or \$40930 at the option of the manufacturer be certified as \$40900.

\*\*Marerial 0.050 in [1.27 mm] and under in thickness shall have a minimum elongation of 20 %.

Phardness is required to be provided for information only, but is not required to mest a particular requirement. Pithe minimum elongation for plates thicker than 0.530 in. (16 mm) shall be 8 %.

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 12 Downloaded/printed by (South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS

A supplementary requirement shall apply only when specified in the purchase order.

#### S1. Charpy Impact Testing of Plate

- \$1.1 Charpy impact tests shall be conducted in accordance with Test Methods and Definitions A370.
- \$1.2 Number of Tests—One impact test (3 specimens) shall be made from one plate per heat treatment lot in the final heat treated condition.
- S1.3 Orientation of Test Specimens—Unless specified as transverse specimens (long axis of the specimen transverse to the final rolling direction, root of the notch perpendicular to the rolling face) on the purchase order, the orientation of the specimens shall be longitudinal (long axis of the specimen parallel to the final rolling direction, root of the notch perpendicular to the rolling face). The manufacturer is permitted to test transverse specimens provided that such tests meet the acceptance criteria applicable to longitudinal specimens. Unless otherwise specified on the purchase order, the specimens shall be taken so as to include the mid-thickness of the product
- S1.4 Test Temperature—The purchaser shall specify the test temperature. The manufacturer is permitted to test specimens at a temperature lower than that specified by the purchaser, provided that such tests shall meet the acceptance criteria applicable to specimens tested at the specified temperature (see the note below).

Note S1.1—Test Methods A923, Method B, applicable to some duplex (austenitic-ferritic) stainless steels as listed in Test Methods A923, uses a Charpy impact test for the purpose of determining the absence of detrimental intermetallic phases. Method B specifies a test temperature and acceptance criterion, expressed as impact energy, for each type of steel covered. It may be economical for the Charpy impact tests performed

- on duplex stainless steels covered in both Specification A240 and Test Methods A923 to be performed at the lower of the temperatures specified by this supplementary requirement and Test Methods A923 Method B, with measurement of both lateral expansion and impact energy.
- S1.5 Acceptance Limit—Unless otherwise specified on the purchase order, each of the three specimens tested shall show a lateral expansion opposite the notch of not less than 0.015 in. [0.38 mm].
- \$1.6 Records—The recorded results shall include the specimen orientation, specimen size, test temperature, absorbed energy values (if required), and lateral expansion opposite the notch.

#### S2. Materials for High-Temperature Service

- S2.1 Unless an H grade has been ordered, this supplementary requirement shall be specified for ASME Code applications for service above 1000°F [540°C].
- S2.2 The user is permitted to use an austenitic stainless steel as the corresponding H grade when the material meets all requirements of the H grade including chemistry, annealing temperature, and grain size (see Section 6).
- S2.3 The user is permitted to use an L grade austenitic stainless steel for service above 1000°F [540°C], subject to the applicable allowable stress table of the ASME Code, when the material meets all requirements of this specification and the grain size is ASTM No. 7 or coarser as determined in accordance with Test Methods E112. The grain size shall be reported on a Certified Test Report.

#### **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

Committee A01 has identified the location of selected changes to this standard since the last issue (A240/A240M - 13c) that may impact the use of this standard. (Approved May 1, 2014)

(1) Added Rockwell C maximums equivalent to the Brinell Maximum listed to S31260, S32101, S32202, S32520, S32760, and S82441 in Table 2.

Committee A01 has identified the location of selected changes to this standard since the last issue (A240/A240M - 13b) that may impact the use of this standard. (Approved Nov. 1, 2013.)

(1) UNS S82012 and S82031 added to Table 1 and Table 2.

Committee A01 has identified the location of selected changes to this standard since the last issue (A240/A240M - 13a) that may impact the use of this standard. (Approved Oct. 1, 2013.)

(1) UNS S44537 and S44100 added to Table 1 and Table 2.

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 13 Downloaded/printed by

(South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.



Committee A01 has identified the location of selected changes to this standard since the last issue (A240/A240M - 13) that may impact the use of this standard. (Approved May 1, 2013.)

(1) UNS \$33550 added to Table 1 and Table 2.

(3) UNS N08925 to Table 1 and Table 2.

(2) Ti and Al requirements for N08811 in Table 1 clarified.

Committee A01 has identified the location of selected changes to this standard since the last issue (A240/A240M - 12a) that may impact the use of this standard. (Approved April 1, 2013.)

(1) In Table 2, the thickness range for which the lower minimum yield and tensile strength requirements apply was changed from " $t \ge 0.187$  in. [5.00 mm]" to "t > 0.187 in [5.00 mm]" for \$32003.

ASTM international takes no position respecting the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any item mentioned in this standard. Users of this standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, are entirely their own responsibility.

This standard is subject to revision at any time by the responsible technical committee and must be reviewed every five years and if not revised, either reapproved or withdrawn. Your comments are invited either for revision of this standard or for additional standards and should be addressed to ASTM international Headquarters. Your comments wife receive careful consideration at a meeting of the responsible technical committee, which you may attend. If you feel that your comments have not received a fair hearing you should make your views known to the ASTM Committee on Standards, at the address shown below.

This standard is copyrighted by ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959, United States. Individual reprints (single or multiple copies) of this standard may be obtained by contacting ASTM at the above address or at 610-832-9585 (phone), 610-832-9555 (fax), or service@astm.org (e-mail); or through the ASTM website (www.astm.org). Permission rights to photocopy the standard may also be secured from the ASTM website (www.astm.org/COPYRIGHT/).

Copyright by ASTM Int'l (all rights reserved); Thu Jun 26 07:12:08 EDT 2014 14

Downloaded/printed by (South African Bureau of Standards SABS) pursuant to License Agreement. No further reproductions authorized.



ISBN 978-0-626-21928-4

SANS 50025-1:2009

Edition 1

EN 10025-1:2004

Edition 1

# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

Hot rolled products of structural steels

Part 1: General technical delivery conditions

This national standard is the identical implementation of EN 10025-1:2004 and is adopted with the permission of CEN, rue de Stassart 36, B-1050 Brussels.

Published by SABS Standards Division
1 Dr lategan Road Groenkloof ⊠ Private Bag X191 Pretoria 0001
Tel: +27 12 428 7911 Fax: +27 12 344 1568
www.sabs.co.za

⊕ SABS



# EUROPEAN STANDARD NORME EUROPÉENNE EUROPÄISCHE NORM

EN 10025-1

November 2004

ICS 77.140.10; 77.140.50

Supersedes EN 10025:1990, EN 10113-1:1993, EN 10113-2:1993, EN 10113-3:1993, EN 10137-1:1995, EN 10137-2:1995

#### English version

# Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 1: General technical delivery conditions

Produits laminés à chaud en aciers de construction - Partie 1: Conditions générales techniques de livraison

Warmgewalzte Erzeugnisse aus Baustählen - Teil 1; Allgemeine technische Lieferbedingungen

This European Standard was approved by CEN on 30 September 2004.

CEN members are bound to comply with the CEN/CENELEC Internal Regulations which stipulate the conditions for giving this European Standard the status of a national standard without any alteration. Up-to-date lists and bibliographical references concerning such national standards may be obtained on application to the Central Secretariat or to any CEN member.

This European Standard exists in three official versions (English, French, German). A version in any other language made by translation under the responsibility of a CEN member into its own tanguage and notified to the Central Secretariat has the same status as the official versions.

CEN members are the national standards bodies of Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and United Kingdom.



EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION COMITÉ EUROPÉEN DE NORMALISATION EUROPÄISCHES KOMITEE FÜR NORMUNG

Management Centre: rue de Stassart, 36 B-1050 Brussels

© 2004 CEN All rights of exploitation in any form and by any means reserved worldwide for CEN national Members.

Ref. No. EN 10025-1:2004; E

## Contents

	F	age
Forew	ord	4
1	Scope	6
2	Normative references	6
2.1	General standards	6
2.2	Standards on dimensions and tolerances (see 7.7.1)	7
2.3	Standards on testing	
3	Terms and definitions	8
4	Classification and designation	9
4.1	Classification	
4.1.1 4.1.2	Main quality classes	
4.2	Designation	
E	Information to be supplied by the purchaser	
5.1	Mandatory information	
5.2	Options	
6	Manufacturing process	10
6.1	Steel making process	10
6.2	Deoxidation or grain size	
6.3	Delivery conditions	
7	Requirements	
7.1 7.2	General	
7.3	Mechanical properties	10
7.3.1	General	10
7.3.2 7.3.3	Impact properties	11
7.3.3 7.4	Technological properties	11
7.4.1	Weldability	
7.4.2	Formability	11
7.4.3 7.4.4	Suitability for hot-dip zinc-coating	
7.4.4 7.5	Machinability	12
7.6	Internal soundness.	12
7.7	Dimensions, tolerances on dimensions and shape, mass	12
8	Inspection	
8.1	General	12
8.2 8.3	Type of inspection and inspection document	
o.ə 8.3.1	Sampling	
8.3.2	Test units	13
8.3.3	Verification of chemical composition	13
8.4	Tests to be carried out for specific inspection	
9	Preparation of samples and test pieces	13
9.1 9.2	Selection and preparation of samples for chemical analysis  Location and orientation of samples and test pieces for mechanical tests	13
J. 4	Location and offentation of samples and test dieces for inechanical tests	13

9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.3	General Preparation of samples Preparation of test pieces Identification of samples and test pieces	13
10 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.2.2 10.3 10.4	Test methods	15 15 15 15
11	Marking, labelling, packaging	16
12	Complaints	16
13	Options (see 5.2)	46
14	Evaluation of conformity	47
Annex	A (normative) Location of samples and test pieces	40
Annex	B (normative) Evaluation of conformity	70
Ю. Г	Gerial III III III III III III III III III I	
B.2 B.2.1	initial type testing by the manufacturer	24
B.2.2	General	
B.2.3	Intensive routine testing Supplementary testing	22
B.2.4		
B.3	resumy of Samples taken at the factory by the manufacturer	22
B.4	ractory production control (FPC)	24
B.4.1 B.4.2	Cellelal	24
B.4.3	Edribustif	24
B.4.4	Raw materials  Product testing and evaluation	24
B.4.5	Non-conforming products	24
Annex	C (informative) List of national standards which correspond with EURONORMS referenced	
Annex 2	ZA (informative) Clauses of this European Standard addressing the provisions of the EU	
ZA.1	Construction Products Directive	26
ZA.2	Scope and relevant characteristics	-
-M.E.I	Systems of attestation of conformity	
	Ex certificate and decistation of conformity	00
A.3	CE marking and labelling	29
Siblioar	ranhy	

#### **Foreword**

This document (EN 10025-1:2004) has been prepared by Technical Committee ECISS/TC 10 "Structural steels - Grades and qualities", the secretariat of which is held by NEN.

This European Standard shall be given the status of a national standard, either by publication of an identical text or by endorsement, at the latest by May 2005, and conflicting national standards shall be withdrawn at the latest by August 2006.

This document with the Parts 2 to 6 supersedes the following documents:

EN 10025:1990 + A1:1993, Hot rolled products of non-alloy structural steels - Technical delivery conditions.

EN 10113-1:1993, Hot rolled products in weldable fine grain structural steels - Part 1: General delivery conditions.

EN 10113-2:1993, Hot rolled products in weldable fine grain structural steels - Part 2: Delivery conditions for normalized/normalized rolled steels.

EN 10113-3:1993, Hot rolled products in weldable fine grain structural steels - Part 3: Delivery conditions for thermomechanical rolled steels.

EN 10137-1:1995, Plates and wide flats made of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered or precipitation hardened condition - Part 1: General delivery conditions.

EN 10137-2:1995, Plates and wide flats made of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered or precipitation hardened condition - Part 2: Delivery conditions for quenched and tempered steels.

EN 10155:1993, Structural steels with improved atmospheric corrosion resistance - Technical delivery conditions.

With resolution Nr. 2/1999 ECISS/TC 10 decided to withdraw EN 10137-3:1995 "Plates and wide flats made of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered or precipitation hardened condition - Part 3: Delivery conditions for precipitation hardened steels".

The specific requirements for structural steels are given in the following Parts:

- Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for non-alloy structural steels
- Part 3: Technical delivery conditions for normalized/normalized rolled weldable fine grain structural steels
- Part 4: Technical delivery conditions for thermomechanical rolled weldable fine grain structural steels
- Part 5: Technical delivery conditions for structural steels with improved atmospheric corrosion resistance
- Part 6: Technical delivery conditions for flat products of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered condition

This document has been prepared under a mandate given to CEN by the European Commission and the European Free Trade Association, and supports essential requirements of the EU Construction Products Directive (89/106/EEC).

4

For relationship with EU Construction Products Directive (89/106/EEC), see informative Annex ZA, which is an integral part of this document.

According to the CEN/CENELEC Internal Regulations, the national standards organizations of the following countries are bound to implement this European Standard: Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom.

#### 1 Scope

1.1 This document specifies requirements for flat and long products (see Clause 3) of hot rolled structural steels excluding structural hollow sections and tubes. Part 1 of this document specifies the general delivery conditions.

The specific requirements for structural steels are given in the following Parts:

- Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for non-alloy structural steels
- Part 3: Technical delivery conditions for normalized/normalized rolled weldable fine grain structural steels
- Part 4: Technical delivery conditions for thermomechanical rolled weldable fine grain structural steels
- Part 5: Technical delivery conditions for structural steels with improved atmospheric corrosion resistance
- Part 6: Technical delivery conditions for flat products of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered condition

The steels specified in this document are intended for use in welded, bolted and riveted structures.

1.2 This document does not apply to coated products or to steel products for general structural applications in accordance with the standards and draft standards listed in the Bibliography.

#### 2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

#### 2.1 General standards

EN 10020:2000, Definition and classification of grades of steel.

EN 10021:1993. General technical delivery requirements for steel and iron products.

EN 10025-2:2004, Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for non-alloy structural steels.

EN 10025-3:2004, Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 3: Technical delivery conditions for normalized/normalized rolled weldable fine grain structural steels.

EN 10025-4:2004, Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 4: Technical delivery conditions for thermomechanical rolled weldable fine grain structural steels.

EN 10025-5:2004, Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 5: Technical delivery conditions for structural steels with improved atmospheric corrosion resistance.

EN 10025-6:2004. Hot rolled products of structural steels - Part 6: Technical delivery conditions for flat products of high yield strength structural steels in the quenched and tempered condition.

EN 10027-1, Designation systems for steels - Part 1: Steel names, principal symbols.

EN 10027-2, Designation systems for steels - Part 2: Numerical system.

EN 10052:1993, Vocabulary of heat treatment terms for ferrous products.

EN 10079:1992, Definitions of steel products.

EN 10164, Steel products with improved deformation properties perpendicular to the surface of the product - Technical delivery conditions.

EN 10163, Steel products - Inspection documents - List of information and description.

EN 10204, Metallic products - Types of inspection documents.

CR 10260, Designation systems for steel - Additional symbols.

EN ISO 9001, Quality management systems - Requirements (ISO 9001:2000).

## 2.2 Standards on dimensions and tolerances (see 7.7.1)

EN 10017, Steel rod for drawing and/or cold rolling - Dimensions and tolerances.

EN 10024, Hot rolled taper flange I sections - Tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10029, Hot rolled steel plates 3 mm thick or above - Tolerances on dimensions, shape and mass.

EN 10034, Structural steel I and H sections - Tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10048, Hot rolled narrow steel strip - Tolerances on dimensions and shape.

EN 10051, Continuously hot-rolled uncoated plate, sheet and strip of non-alloy and alloy steels - Tolerances on dimensions and shape.

EN 10055, Hot-rolled steel equal flange tees with radiused root and toes - Dimensions and tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10056-1, Structural steel equal and unequal leg angles - Part 1: Dimensions.

EN 10056-2, Structural steel equal and unequal leg angles - Part 2: Tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 1005%, Hot rolled flat steel bars for general purposes - Dimensions and tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10059, Hot rolled square steel bars for general purposes - Dimensions and tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10060, Hot rolled round steel bars for general purposes - Dimensions and tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10061, Hot rolled hexagon steel bars for general purposes - Dimensions and tolerances on shape and dimensions.

EN 10067, Hot rolled bulb flats - Dimensions and tolerances on shape, dimensions and mass.

EN 10162, Cold rolled steel sections - Technical delivery conditions - Dimensional and cross-sectional tolerances.

EN 10279, Hot rolled steel channels - Tolerances on shape, dimensions and mass.

#### 2.3 Standards on testing

EN 10002-1:2001, Metallic materials - Tensile testing - Part 1: Method of test at ambient temperature.

EN 10045-1, Metallic materials - Charpy impact test - Part 1: Test method.

EN 10160, Ultrasonic testing of steel flat product of thickness equal to or greater than 6 mm (reflection method).

EN 10306, Iron and steel - Ultrasonic testing of H beams with parallel flanges and IPE beams.

EN 10308, Non destructive testing - Ultrasonic testing of steel bars.

CR 10261, ECISS Information Circular 11 - Iron and steel - Review of available methods of chemical analysis.

EN ISO 377, Steel and steel products - Location and preparation of samples and test pieces for mechanical testing (ISO 377:1997).

EN ISO 643. Steels - Micrographic determination of the apparent grain size (ISO 643:2003).

EN ISO 2566-1, Steel - Conversion of elongation values - Part 1: Carbon and low alloy steels (ISO 2566-1:1984).

EN ISO 14284, Steel and iron - Sampling and preparation of samples for the determination of chemical composition (ISO 14284:1996).

EN ISO 17642-1, Destructive tests on welds in metallic materials - Cold cracking tests for weldments - Arc welding processes - Part 1: General (ISO 17642-1:2004).

EN ISO 17642-2, Destructive tests on welds in metallic materials - Cold cracking tests for weldments - Arc welding processes - Part 2: Self-restraint tests (ISO 17642-2:2004).

EN ISO 17642-3, Destructive tests on welds in metallic materials - Cold cracking tests for weldments - Arc welding processes - Part 3: Externally loaded tests (ISO 17642-3:2004).

#### 3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in:

- EN 10020:2000 for classification of grades of steel;
- EN 10021:1993 for general technical delivery requirements;
- EN 10052:1993 for heat treatment terms:
- EN 10079:1992 for products forms

and EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004 for other definitions apply.

#### 4 Classification and designation

#### 4.1 Classification

#### 4.1.1 Main quality classes

The classification of main quality classes of steel grades in accordance with EN 10020:2000 is given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 4.1.2 Grades and qualities

The steels for flat and long products specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 are subdivided in grades on the basis of the minimum specified yield strength at ambient temperature.

The steel grades may be supplied in qualities which are specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 4.2 Designation

For the steel grades covered by this document the steel names shall be allocated in accordance with EN 10027-1 and CR 10260; the steel numbers shall be allocated in accordance with EN 10027-2.

## 5 Information to be supplied by the purchaser

#### 5.1 Mandatory information

The following information shall be obtained by the manufacturer at the time of the order:

- a) quantity to be delivered;
- b) product form;
- c) number of the relevant part of this document;
- d) steel name or the steel number (see EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6);
- e) nominal dimensions and tolerances on dimensions and shape (see 7.7.1);
- f) all required options (see 5.2);
- g) additional requirements of inspection and testing and inspection documents as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

NOTE The regulated characteristics would be declared in accordance with Annex ZA.

#### 5.2 Options

A number of options are specified in Clause 13. In EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 options are specified which are specific for those parts. In the event that the purchaser does not indicate his wish to implement any of these options, the supplier shall supply in accordance with the basic specification.

#### 6 Manufacturing process

#### 6.1 Steel making process

The steel making process is at the discretion of the manufacturer with the exclusion of the open hearth (Siemens-Martin) process. If specified at the time of the order the steel making process of the relevant steel grade shall be reported to the purchaser.

See option 1.

#### 6.2 Deoxidation or grain size

The method of deoxidation or the required grain size shall be as given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 6.3 Delivery conditions

The delivery conditions shall be as given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 7 Requirements

#### 7.1 General

The following requirements apply when sampling, preparation of test pieces and testing specified in Clauses 8, 9 and 10 are carried out.

#### 7.2 Chemical composition

- 7.2.1 The chemical composition determined by ladle analysis shall comply with the values in the relevant Table of EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.
- 7.2.2 The limits applicable for the product analysis are given in the relevant Table of EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

The product analysis shall be carried out when specified at the time of the order.

See option 2.

7.2.3 For determining the carbon equivalent value the following IIW (International Institute for Welding) formula shall be used:

$$CEV = C + \frac{Mn}{6} + \frac{Cr + Mo + V}{5} + \frac{Ni + Cu}{15}$$

The content of the elements in the carbon equivalent value formula shall be reported in the inspection document.

#### 7.3 Mechanical properties

#### 7.3.1 General

**7.3.1.1** Under the inspection and testing conditions as specified in Clauses 8, 9 and 10 and in the delivery condition as specified in 6.3 the mechanical properties (tensile strength, yield strength, impact strength and elongation) shall comply with the relevant requirements of EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

NOTE Stress relieving at more than 580 °C or for over 1 h may lead to a deterioration of the mechanical properties of the steel grades as defined in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-5. For normalized or normalized rolled steel grades with minimum  $R_{\text{eH}} \ge 460 \, \text{MPa}^{1}$ ) the maximum stress relief temperature should be 560 °C.

If the purchaser intends to stress relief the products at higher temperatures or for longer times than mentioned above the minimum values of the mechanical properties after such a treatment should be agreed at the time of the enquiry and order. For the quenched and tempered steel grades of EN 10025-6:2004 the maximum stress-relief temperature should be at least 30 °C below the tempering temperature. As this temperature is normally not known in advance it is recommended that the purchaser if he intends to perform a post weld heat treatment to contact the steel producer.

**7.3.1.2** For products ordered and supplied in the normalized or normalized rolled condition the mechanical properties shall comply with the relevant tables for mechanical properties of EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 in the normalized or normalized rolled condition as well as after normalizing by heat treatment after delivery.

NOTE Products can be susceptible to a deterioration in mechanical strength if they are subjected to incorrect heat treatment processes at higher temperature such as flame straightening, rerolling, etc. Products in the +N delivery condition are less sensitive than other delivery conditions, but it is recommended that guidance is sought from the manufacturer if any higher temperature processing is required.

7.3.1.3 The applicable product thickness is specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 7.3.2 Impact properties

**7.3.2.1** Using test pieces of width less than 10 mm the minimum values given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 shall be reduced in direct proportion to the cross-sectional area of the test piece.

Impact tests shall not be required for nominal thickness < 6 mm.

7.3.2.2 The impact properties of products of certain qualities specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 shall be verified by test only at the lowest temperature unless otherwise agreed at the time of the order.

See option 3.

## 7.3.3 Improved deformation properties perpendicular to the surface

If agreed at the time of the order products of the grades and qualities specified EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 shall comply with one of the improved deformation properties perpendicular to the surface of the product as specified in EN 10164.

See option 4.

#### 7.4 Technological properties

#### 7.4.1 Weldability

General requirements for welding shall be as given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

NOTE Due to their favourable chemical composition, in comparison to a normalized steel at the same yield strength level thermomechanically treated steels according to EN 10025-4:2004 exhibit enhanced weldability.

#### 7.4.2 Formability

General requirements for formability shall be as given in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ ) 1 MPa = 1 N/mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### 7.4.3 Suitability for hot-dip zinc-coating

Durability is dependent on the chemical composition of the steel and can be improved if required by the application of external coatings. At the time of the enquiry and order hot-dip zinc-coating requirements, if required, shall be specified in accordance with EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-4 and EN 10025-6.

See option 5.

#### 7.4.4 Machinability

General requirements for machinability shall be as given in EN 10025-2.

#### 7.5 Surface properties

The surface properties shall be in accordance with EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 7.6 Internal soundness

The products shall be free from internal defects which would exclude them from being used for their intended purpose.

Ultrasonic testing may be agreed at the time of the order and shall comply with 10.3.

See option 6 (for flat products).

See option 7 (for H beams with parallel flanges and IPE beams).

See option 8 (for bars).

#### 7.7 Dimensions, tolerances on dimensions and shape, mass

7.7.1 Dimensions, tolerances on dimensions and shape shall be in accordance with the requirements given in the order by reference to the relevant documents according to 2.2.

Dimensions, tolerances on dimensions and shape of profiles not covered by a document shall be in accordance with a national standard valid in the intended place of use of the product or as agreed at the time of the enquiry and order.

7.7.2 The nominal mass shall be determined from the nominal dimensions using a volumetric mass of 7 850 kg/m³.

#### 8 Inspection

#### 8.1 General

The products shall be delivered either with specific or non-specific inspection and testing as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 to confirm compliance with the order and this document.

#### 8.2 Type of inspection and inspection document

8.2.1 The manufacturer shall obtain from the purchaser which of the inspection documents specified in EN 10204 is required. In these inspection documents the information groups A, B, D and Z and the code numbers C01-C03, C10-C13, C40-C43 and C71-C92 according to EN 10168 shall be included where applicable.

In the case of specific inspection, testing shall be carried out according to the requirements of 8.3, 8.4, Clauses 9 and 10.

**8.2.2** Inspection of surface condition and dimensions shall be carried out by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the purchaser if agreed at the time of the order.

See option 9.

#### 8.3 Frequency of testing

#### 8.3.1 Sampling

The verification of the mechanical properties shall be as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 8.3.2 Test units

The test unit shall be as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

#### 8.3.3 Verification of chemical composition

- 8.3.3.1 The manufacturer shall report values according to the ladle analysis for each cast.
- **8.3.3.2** Product analysis shall be carried out if specified at the time of the order. The purchaser shall specify the number of samples and the elements to be determined.

See option 2.

#### 8.4 Tests to be carried out for specific inspection

The tests to be carried out for specific inspection shall be as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

See option 2.

See option 3.

#### 9 Preparation of samples and test pieces

## 9.1 Selection and preparation of samples for chemical analysis

The preparation of samples for product analysis shall be in accordance with EN ISO 14284.

## 9.2 Location and orientation of samples and test pieces for mechanical tests

#### 9.2.1 General

Requirements for the location and orientation of samples and test pieces for mechanical tests applicable for EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 are given in the following.

#### 9.2.2 Preparation of samples

- 9.2.2.1 The following samples shall be taken from one sample product of each test unit:
- one sample for tensile testing (see 8.4.1 of EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004);

 one sample sufficient for one set of six impact test pieces if the impact test is required for the quality specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 (see 8.4.1 and 8.4.2 of EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004).

#### 9.2.2.2 The samples shall be taken as specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

The location of samples shall be as Annex A.

Additionally for plates, sheet, wide strip and wide flats the samples shall be taken so that the axes of the test pieces are approximately midway between the edge and center line of the products.

For wide strip and rod the sample shall be taken at an adequate distance from the end of the product.

For narrow strip (< 600 mm wide) the sample shall be taken at an adequate distance from the end of the coil and at one third of the width.

#### 9.2.3 Preparation of test pieces

#### 9.2.3.1 General

The requirements of EN ISO 377 shall apply.

#### 9.2.3.2 Tensile test pieces

The requirements of EN 10002-1 as appropriate shall apply.

Test pieces may be non-proportional but in cases of dispute proportional test pieces having a gauge length  $L_0 = 5,65 \sqrt{S_0}$  shall be used (see 10.2.1).

For flat products with a nominal thickness < 3 mm the test pieces shall always have a gauge length  $L_0 = 80$  mm and a width of 20 mm (test piece number 2 EN 10002-1:2001, Annex B).

NOTE For bars round test pieces are commonly used but other forms are not prohibited (see EN 10002-1).

#### 9.2.3.3 Impact test pieces

The test pieces shall be machined and prepared in accordance with EN 10045-1. In addition the following requirements apply:

- a) for nominal thicknesses > 12 mm, standard 10 mm × 10 mm test pieces shall be machined in such a way
  that one side is not further away than 2 mm from a rolled surface, unless otherwise specified in
  EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6;
- b) for nominal thicknesses ≤ 12 mm, when test pieces with reduced widths are used, the minimum width shall be 5 mm.

#### 9.3 Identification of samples and test pieces

Samples and test pieces shall be marked so that the original products and their location and orientation in the product is known.

#### 10 Test methods

#### 10.1 Chemical analysis

The chemical analysis shall be carried out using appropriate documents. The choice of a suitable physical or chemical analytical method shall be at the discretion of the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall declare the test method used if required.

NOTE The list of the available documents on chemical analysis is given in CR 10261.

#### 10.2 Mechanical tests

#### 10.2.1 Tensile tests

The tensile test shall be carried out in accordance with EN 10002-1.

For the specified yield strength in the table on mechanical properties of EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004 the upper yield strength ( $R_{\rm eH}$ ) shall be determined.

If a yield phenomenon is not present, the 0,2 % proof strength ( $R_{\rm p0,2}$ ) shall be determined. In case of dispute, the 0,2 % proof strength shall be used.

If a non-proportional test piece is used for products with a thickness  $\geq$  3 mm the percentage elongation value obtained shall be converted to the value for a gauge length  $L_{\rm o}$  = 5,65  $\sqrt{S_{\rm o}}$  using the conversion tables given in EN ISO 2566-1.

In the case of plates used for the manufacture of floorplate, the elongation values only apply to the base plate and not to the final floorplate.

#### 10.2.2 Impact tests

The impact test shall be carried out in accordance with EN 10045-1.

The average value of the three test results shall meet the specified requirement. One individual value may be below the minimum average value specified, provided that it is not less than 70 % of that value.

Three additional test pieces shall be taken from the same sample in accordance with 9.2.2.1 and tested in any one of the following cases:

- if the average of three impact values is lower than the minimum average value specified;
- if the average value meets the specified requirement, but two individual values are lower than the minimum average value specified;
- if any one value is lower than 70 % of the minimum average value specified.

The average value of the six tests shall be not less than the minimum average value specified. Not more than two of the individual values may be lower than the minimum average value specified and not more than one may be lower than 70 % of this value.

#### 10.3 Ultrasonic testing

If specified at the time of the order (see 7.6), ultrasonic testing shall be carried out:

for flat products in thicknesses ≥ 6 mm in accordance with EN 10160;

#### EN 10025-1:2004 (E)

- for H beams with parallel flanges and IPE beams in accordance with EN 10306;
- for bars in accordance with EN 10308.

#### 10.4 Retests

EN 10021 shall apply in respect of all retests and resubmission for testing.

In the case of strip and rod, retests on a rejected coil shall be carried out after the cutting of an additional longitudinal section of sufficient length to remove the coil end effect with a maximum of 20 m.

#### 11 Marking, labelling, packaging

- 11.1 The products shall be legibly marked using methods such as painting, stamping, laser marking, bar coding, durable adhesive labels or attached tags with the following:
- the grade, the quality and if applicable the delivery condition (see EN 10025-2 and EN 10025-5) indicated by its abridged designation. The type of marking can be specified at the time of the order;

See option 10.

- a number by which the cast and if applicable the sample can be identified (if inspection is by cast);
- the manufacturer's name or trademark;
- the mark of the external inspection representative (where applicable).

NOTE This depends on the type of inspection document (see 8.2).

- Marking shall be at a position close to one end of each product or on the end cut face at the manufacturer's discretion, but shall be so positioned as to avoid confusion with regulatory marking. Where regulatory marking also meets the requirements for this clause, this Clause will be deemed to have been satisfied without repetition of the information provided with the regulatory marking.
- 11.3 It is permissible to supply products in securely tied bundles. In this case the marking shall be on a label attached to the bundle or on the top product of the bundle.

#### 12 Complaints

With regard to any claims and action arising, EN 10021 shall apply.

#### 13 Options (see 5.2)

For products according to EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004 the following options apply, if required:

- 1) The steel making process of the relevant quality shall be reported to the purchaser (see 6.1).
- Product analysis shall be carried out; the number of samples and the elements to be determined shall be as agreed (see 7.2.2, 8.3.3 and 8.4.2 of EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004).
- 3) The impact properties of a quality shall be verified at an agreed temperature (see 7.3.2.2 and 8.4.2 of EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004).

- 4) Products of the relevant quality shall comply with one of the improved properties perpendicular to the surface of the product as specified in EN 10164 (see 7.3.3).
- 5) The product shall be suitable for hot-dip zinc-coating (see 7.4.3).
- 6) For flat products in thickness ≥ 6 mm the freedom from internal defects shall be verified in accordance with EN 10160 (see 7.6 and 10.3).
- 7) For H beams with parallel flanges and IPE beams the freedom from internal defects shall be verified in accordance with EN 10306 (see 7.6 and 10.3).
- 8 For bars the freedom from internal defects shall be verified in accordance with EN 10308 (see 7.6 and 10.3).
- 9) Inspection of surface condition and dimensions shall be witnessed by the purchaser at the manufacturer's works (see 8.2.2).
- 10) The type of marking required (see 11.1).

## 14 Evaluation of conformity

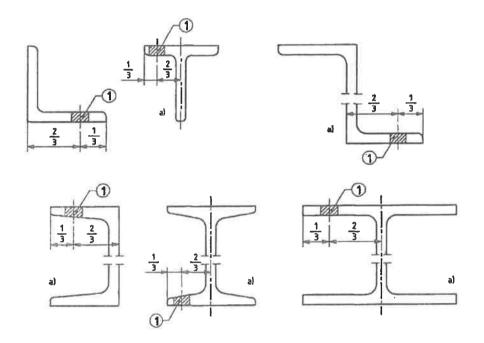
Where evaluation of conformity is required for regulatory purposes Annex B shall apply.

# Annex A (normative)

## Location of samples and test pieces

The following three categories of products are covered:

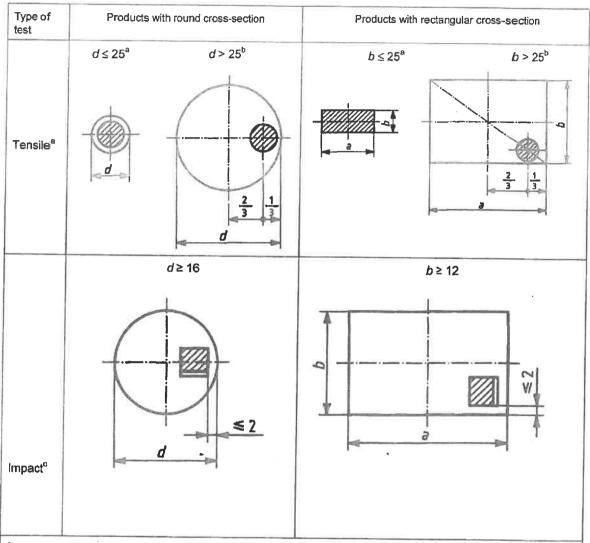
- beams, channels, angles, T sections and Z sections (Figure A.1);
- bars and rod (Figure A.2);
- flat products (Figure A.3).



- 1) location of samples b)
- a) By agreement, the sample may be taken from the web, at a quarter of the total height.
- b) Test pieces shall be taken from the sample as indicated in Figure A.3. For sections with inclined flanges, machining of the inclined surface shall be permitted in order to make it parallel to the other surface.

Figure A.1 — Beams, channels, angles, T sections and Z sections

#### Dimensions in millimetres



- <sup>a</sup> For products with small dimensions (*d* or *b* ≤ 25 mm) the test piece, if practical, shall consist of an unmachined full section of the product.
- b For products of diameter or thickness ≤ 40 mm the manufacturer may either apply:
  - the rules specified for products of diameter or thickness  $\leq$  25 mm, or
  - take the test piece at a location nearer the center than indicated in the figure.
- For products of round cross-section, the axis of the notch is approximately a diameter; for products with rectangular cross-section, the axis of the notch is perpendicular to the greatest rolled surface.

Figure A.2 - Bars and rod

### Dimensions in millimetres

Type of test	Thickness of product		of the test roduct widths	Distance of the test piece from the rolled surface
		< 600	≥ 600	
Tensile <sup>a</sup>	≤ 30	longi- tudinal	trans-	1) rolled surface
			1	or
	> 30			of The surface
impact <sup>b</sup> , <sup>d</sup>	> 12°	longi- tudinal	longi- tudinal	

In case of doubt or dispute, for products of thickness greater than or equal to 3 mm use proportional test pieces of gauge length  $L_0 = 5,65 \sqrt{S_0}$ .

Figure A.3 — Flat products

For normal testing, for reasons of economy, test pieces of a constant measuring length may be used provided the result obtained for elongation after fracture is converted by a recognized formula (see EN ISO 2566-1). For products of thickness greater than 30 mm a round test piece may be used with the longitudinal axis at ¼ thickness.

The axis of the notch shall be perpendicular to the surface of the product.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> For product thicknesses ≤ 12 mm see 7.3.2.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> For products ordered according to EN 10025-3, EN 10025-4 and EN 10025-6 and for thickness ≥ 40 mm impact test pieces shall be taken from 1/4 it position.

# Annex B (normative)

### **Evaluation of conformity**

### **B.1** General

The compliance of a steel product with the requirements of this document and with the stated values (including classes) shall be demonstrated by:

- initial type testing.
- factory production control by the manufacturer, including product assessment.

NOTE The assignment of tasks is given in Table ZA.3.

### B.2 Initial type testing by the manufacturer

### **B.2.1** General

The initial type testing program comprises:

- intensive routine testing in accordance with B.2.2;
- supplementary testing in accordance with B.2.3.

An initial type testing program shall be carried out in accordance with B.2.2 and B.2.3 under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer of the products before they are first placed on the market. Such a program shall be carried out in each case for the steel grades with the highest requirements for tensile and impact properties which a manufacturer places on the market in accordance with EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

For all products the intensive routine testing as specified in B.2.2 is required. The supplementary testing as specified in B.2.3 is additionally required for steel products delivered:

- a) in the thermomechanically rolled condition with a specified minimum yield strength ≥ 460 MPa¹) for the smallest thickness range;
- b) in the quenched and tempered condition with a specified minimum yield strength ≥ 460 Mpa¹) for the smallest thickness range;
- c) in the normalized condition with a specified minimum yield strength ≥ 420 Mpa¹) for the smallest thickness range.

Initial type testing shall be performed on first application of this document. Tests previously performed in accordance with the provisions of this document (same product, same characteristic(s), test method, sampling procedure, system of attestation of conformity, etc.) may be taken into account. In addition, initial type testing shall be performed at the beginning of a new method of production (where this may affect the stated properties).

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ ) 1 MPa = 1 N/mm<sup>2</sup>.

### EN 10025-1:2004 (E)

The assessment of the following characteristics is required:

- tolerances on dimensions and shape:
- elongation;
- tensile strength;
- yield strength;
- impact strength;
- weldability [chemical composition];
- durability [chemical composition].

### **B.2.2 Intensive routine testing**

Intensive routine testing shall be specific inspection and testing in accordance with 8.4 of EN 10025-1:2004 carried out on the first five casts produced.

However, for tensile and impact testing, at least 6 products from each of the five casts shall be tested and where this is not possible test pieces shall be taken from opposite ends of the products being tested.

### **B.2.3 Supplementary testing**

### B.2.3.1 General

A supplementary testing of the product shall be carried out on the thickest range and highest grade and quality being placed on the market by the manufacturer as specified in 4.1.2 of EN 10025-1:2004 and taken from any one of the 5 casts used in the intensive routine testing (see B.2.2).

### **B.2.3.2** Chemical composition

A chemical content analysis shall be carried out on the product in accordance with 10.1 of EN 10025-1:2004.

The content of the following elements shall be determined and recorded: carbon, silicon, manganese, phosphorus, sulphur, copper, chromium, molybdenum, nickel, aluminium, niobium, titanium, vanadium, nitrogen and any other element intentionally added.

### **B.2.3.3** Tensile tests

Tensile tests shall be carried out in accordance with 10.2.1 of EN 10025-1:2004; the test method for which is the normative reference to EN 10002-1.

### B.2.3.4 Impact tests

Impact tests shall be carried out in accordance with 10.2.2 of EN 10025-1:2004; the test method for which is the normative reference to EN 10045-1.

The results shall be recorded and presented in the form of transition curves showing the impact energy in Joules of one set of 3 test pieces at test temperatures of + 20 °C, 0 °C, - 20 °C, - 40 °C and at two additional test temperatures to show the ductile to brittle transition behaviour.

Where longitudinal and transverse impact tests are specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6, two transition curves shall be established, one for each orientation.

Where impact energy values are specified at more than one test temperatures, the transition curve(s) shall include all the temperatures specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6.

Individual values shall be plotted on a graph. Individual and average values shall be recorded. Impact energy values measured at test temperatures other than those specified in EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6 shall be for information only.

Requirements on brittle fracture will be given in EN 1993.

### B.2.3.5 Weldability

Where appropriate and as an indication of weldability the carbon equivalent value (CEV) shall be calculated in accordance with 7.2.3 of EN 10025-1:2004 and recorded.

The controlled thermal severity (CTS) tests, the Tekken tests or implant tests shall be carried out in accordance with EN ISO 17642 Parts 1 to 3 in order to determine the susceptibility of the steel product to hydrogen cracking in the heat affected zone of the weld. The results of the test shall be a crack/no crack criterion.

### **B.2.4 Documentation**

The results of the initial type testing program shall be recorded and such records shall be maintained and be made available for inspection for a period of at least 10 years after the date when the last product to which the test program refers to was delivered.

# B.3 Testing of samples taken at the factory by the manufacturer

The testing of samples taken at the factory by the manufacturer in accordance with a prescribed plan as specified in EN 10025-1:2004 and in accordance with the requirements of Clauses 8, 9 and 10 of EN 10025-1:2004 shall be the means of evaluation of conformity of the steel product delivered in accordance with EN 10025-2 to EN 10025-6. The reporting of such testing as carried out by the manufacturer shall be in an inspection document in accordance with EN 10204 and of a type of document as set out in Table B.1.

Table B.1 — Type of inspection document

Requirement	Inspection document
Specified minimum yield strength for the thinnest thickness range ≤ 355 MPa <sup>a</sup> and a specified impact energy tested at a temperature of 0 °C or 20 °C	2.2
Specified minimum yield strength for the thinnest thickness range ≤ 355 MPa³ and a specified impact energy tested at a temperature less than 0 °C	3.1 <sup>b</sup> or 3.2 <sup>c</sup>
Specified minimum yield strength for the thinnest thickness range > 355 MPa <sup>a</sup>	3.1 <sup>b</sup> or 3.2 <sup>c</sup>
<sup>a</sup> 1 MPa ≂ 1 N/mm².	
Inspection document type 3.1 replaces in EN 10	204:2004 type 3.1.B of EN
10204, 1991,	

### **B.4 Factory production control (FPC)**

### B.4.1 General

The manufacturer shall establish, document and maintain an FPC system to ensure that the products placed on the market conform with the stated performance characteristics. The FPC system shall consist of procedures, regular inspections and tests and/or assessments and the use of the results to control raw and other incoming materials or components, equipment, the production process and the product.

An FPC system conforming with the requirements of EN ISO 9001, and made specific to the requirements of this document, shall be considered to satisfy the above requirements.

The results of inspections, tests or assessments requiring action shall be recorded, as shall any action taken. The action to be taken when control values or criteria are not met shall be recorded and retained for the period specified in the manufacturer's FPC procedures.

### **B.4.2 Equipment**

Testing - All weighing, measuring and testing equipment shall be calibrated and regularly inspected according to documented procedures, frequencies and criteria.

Manufacturing - All equipment used in the manufacturing process shall be regularly inspected and maintained to ensure use, wear or failure does not cause inconsistency in the manufacturing process. Inspections and maintenance shall be carried out and recorded in accordance with the manufacturer's written procedures and the records retained for the period defined in the manufacturer's FPC procedures.

### **B.4.3** Raw materials

The specifications of all incoming raw materials shall be documented, as shall the inspection scheme for ensuring their conformity.

### **B.4.4** Product testing and evaluation

The manufacturer shall establish procedures to ensure that the stated values of all of the characteristics are maintained. The characteristics, and the means of control, are:

- a) tensile test in accordance with EN 10002-1;
- b) impact test in accordance with EN 10045-1;
- c) chemical analysis in accordance with the standards listed in CR 10261.

### **B.4.5** Non-conforming products

The manufacturer shall have written procedures which specify how non-conforming products shall be dealt with. Any such events shall be recorded as they occur and these records shall be kept for the period defined in the manufacturer's written procedures.

# Annex C (informative)

# List of national standards which correspond with EURONORMS referenced

Until the following EURONORMS are transformed into European Standards, they may be either implemented or reference made to the corresponding national standards as listed in Table C.1.

Standards listed in Table C.1 are not supposed to be strictly similar although they deal with the same subjects. NOTE

Table C.1 — EURONORMS with corresponding national standards

EURONORM				Con	Corresponding national standard in	il standard in				
	Germany	France	United	Spain	Italy	Belgium	Portugal	Sweden	Austria	Newron
			Kingdom				•			
19 a	DIN 1025 T5	NF A 45 205	BS 4	UNE 36-526	UNI 5398	NBN 533	NP-2116	SS 21 27 40	M 3262	
53 <sup>a</sup>	DIN 1025 T2 DIN 1025 T3	NF A 45 201	BS 4	UNE 36-527 UNE 36-528	UNI 5397	NBN 633	NP-2117	SS 21 27 50 SS 21 27 51	t	NS 1907 NS 1908
,	DIN 1025 14			UNE 36-529				SS 21 27 52		
42	DIN 1026-1	NF A 45 007	BS 4	UNE 36-525	UNI-EU 54	NBN A 24-204	NP-338		M 3260	ı
ECSC IC 2	SEW 088	NF A 36 000	BS 5135		ı		,	SS 06 40 25	4	
a This EURO	NORM is formally	<sup>8</sup> This EURONORM is formally withdrawn, but there are no corresponding EN's.	here are no c	orresponding El	N.s.					

# Annex ZA (informative)

# Clauses of this European Standard addressing the provisions of the EU Construction Products Directive

### ZA.1 Scope and relevant characteristics

This European Standard has been prepared under mandate M/120 "Structural Metallic products and ancillaries" given to CEN by the European Commission and the European Free Trade Association.

The clauses of this European Standard, shown in this annex, meet requirements of the mandate given under the EU Construction Products Directive (89/106/EEC).

Compliance with these clauses confers a presumption of fitness of the construction products covered by this annex for their intended uses indicated herein; reference shall be made to the information accompanying the CE marking.

**WARNING** Other requirements and other EU Directives may be applicable to the product(s) falling within the scope of this standard.

NOTE 1 In addition to any specific clauses relating to dangerous substances contained in this standard, there may be other requirements applicable to the products falling within its scope (e.g. transposed European legislation and national laws, regulations and administrative provisions). In order to meet the provisions of the EU Construction Products Directive, these requirements need also to be complied with, when and where they apply.

NOTE 2 An informative database of European and national provisions on dangerous substances is available at the Construction web site on EUROPA (accessed through

http://europa.eu.int/comm/enterprise/construction/internal/dangsub/dangmain.htm).

This annex has the same scope as Clause 1 of this European Standard with regard to the products covered. It establishes the conditions for the CE marking of hot rolled structural steel products intended for the use indicated below and shows the relevant clauses applicable (see Table ZA.1).

Construction Product: Hot rolled structural steel products.

Intended uses: Metal structures or in composite metal and concrete structures.

The requirement on a certain characteristic is not applicable in those Member States where there are no regulatory requirements on that characteristic for the intended end use of the product. In this case, manufacturers placing their products on the market of these Member States are not obliged to determine nor declare the performance of their products with regard to this characteristic and the option "No performance determined" (NPD) in the information accompanying the CE marking (see ZA.3) may be used. The NPD option may not be used, however, where the characteristic is subject to a threshold level.

Table ZA.1 — Relevant clauses

Essential characteristics	Requirement clauses <sup>a</sup> in this (or another) European Standard	Levels and/or classes	Notes
Tolerances on dimensions and shape	7.7.1		pass/fail
Elongation	7.3.1		threshold values
Tensile strength	7.3.1		threshold values
Yield strength	7.3.1		threshold values
Impact strength	7.3.1 + 7.3.2		threshold values
Weldability (Chemical composition)	7.2 + 7.4.1		threshold values
Durability (Chemical composition)	7.2 + 7.4.3		threshold values

# ZA.2 Procedure(s) for the attestation of conformity of hot rolled structural steel products

### ZA.2.1 Systems of attestation of conformity

The system(s) of attestation of conformity of hot rolled structural steel products indicated in Table ZA.1 in accordance with the Decision of the Commission 98/214/EC of 1998-03-18 as given in Annex III of the mandate for Structural metallic products and ancillaries, is shown in Table ZA.2 for the indicated intended use(s) and relevant level(s) or class(es).

Table ZA.2 — Attestation of conformity systems

Product(s)	Intended use(s)	Level(s) or class(es)	Attestation of conformity system(s)
STRUCTURAL METALLIC SECTIONS/PROFILES: not rolled sections/profiles with various shapes (T, L, H, J, Z, I, channels, angle), flat products (plate, sheet, strip), pars.	to be used in metal structures or in composite metal and		2+

System 2+: See Directive 89/106/EEC (CPD) Annex III.2.(ii), First possibility, including certification of the factory production control by an approved body on the basis of its initial inspection of factory and of factory production control as well as of continuous surveillance, assessment and approval of factory production control.

The attestation of conformity of hot rolled structural steel products in Table ZA.1 shall be based on the evaluation of conformity procedures indicated in Table ZA.3 resulting from application of the clauses of Annex B of this or other European Standard.

Table ZA.3 — Assignment of evaluation of conformity tasks for hot rolled structural steel products under system 2+

	Tasks		Content of the task	Evaluation of conformity clauses to apply
	Factory produ (FPC)	ection control	Parameters related to all relevant characteristics of Table ZA.1	See Annex B
Tasks under the responsibility of the manufacturer	Initial type tes manufacturer	ting by the	Tolerances on dimension and shape; elongation; tensile strength; yield strength; impact strength; weldability (possibly)	See Annex B
	Testing of sar the factory	nples taken at	All relevant characteristics of Table ZA.1	See Annex B
Tasks under the	Certification of FPC on	Initial inspection of factory and of FPC	Parameters related to all relevant characteristics of Table ZA.1, in particular: Tolerances on dimension and shape; elongation; tensile strength; yield strength; impact strength; weldability; durability.	See Annex B
the FPC certification body	the basis of	Continuous surveillance, assessment and approval of FPC	Parameters related to all relevant characteristics of Table ZA.1, in particular: Tolerances on dimension and shape; elongation; tensile strength; yield strength; impact strength; weldability; durability.	See Annex B

### ZA.2.2 EC certificate and declaration of conformity

When compliance with the conditions of this annex is achieved, and once the notified body has drawn up the certificate mentioned below, the manufacturer or his agent established in the European Economic Area (EEA) shall prepare and retain a declaration of conformity, which entitles the manufacturer to affix the CE marking. This declaration shall include:

- name and address of the manufacturer, or his authorised representative established in the EEA, and the place of production;
- description of the product (type, identification, use ...), and a copy of the information accompanying the CE marking;
- provisions to which the product conforms (e.g. Annex ZA of this European Standard);
- particular conditions applicable to the use of the product (e.g. provisions for use under certain conditions);
- number of the accompanying factory production control certificate;
- name of, and position held by, the person empowered to sign the declaration on behalf of the manufacturer or his authorized representative.

The declaration shall be accompanied by a factory production control certificate, drawn up by the notified body, which shall contain in addition to the information above, the following:

- name and address of the notified body;
- number of the factory production control certificate;
- conditions and period of validity of the certificate, where applicable;
- name of, and position held by, the person empowered to sign the certificate.

The above mentioned declaration and certificate shall be presented in the official language or languages of the Member State in which the product is to be used.

### ZA.3 CE marking and labelling

The manufacturer or his authorised representative established within the EEA is responsible for the affixing of the CE marking. The CE marking symbol to affix shall be in accordance with Directive 93/68/EC and shall be shown on the [construction product] (or when not possible it may be on the accompanying label, the packaging or on the accompanying commercial documents (inspection document) (see Table B.1). The following information shall accompany the CE marking symbol:

- identification number of the certification body:
- name or identifying mark and registered address of the producer;
- last two digits of the year in which the marking is affixed;
- number of the EC certificate of conformity or factory production control certificate (if relevant);
- reference to this European Standard;
- description of the product: generic name, material, dimensions, ... and intended use;
- information on those relevant essential characteristics listed in Table ZA.1.1 to ZA.1.n which are to be declared presented as:
- product designation in accordance with the relevant dimensional tolerance standard according to EN 10025-1:2004, Clause 2:
- product designation (see 4.2 of the EN 10025-2:2004 to EN 10025-6:2004).

The "No performance determined" (NPD) option may not be used where the characteristic is subject to a threshold level. Otherwise, the NPD option may be used when and where the characteristic, for a given intended use, is not subject to regulatory requirements in the Member State of destination.

Figure ZA.1 gives an example of the information to be given on the product, label, packaging and/or commercial documents.



01234

Any Co Ltd, PO Box 21, B-1050

03

01234-CPD-00234

### EN 10025-1

Hot rolled structural steel products.

Intended uses: Building constructions or civil engineering.

Tolerances on dimensions and shape: Plate EN 10029 Class A

**Elongation** 

Tensile strength

Yield strength

: Steel \$355J0 - EN 10025-2

Impact strength

Weldability

**Durability: No performance determined** 

Regulated substance: No performance determined

CE conformity marking, consisting of the "CE"-symbol given in Directive 93/68/EEC.

Identification number of the certification body (where relevant)

Name or identifying mark and registered address of the producer

Last two digits of the year in which the marking was affixed

Certificate number (where relevant)

No. of European Standard

Description of product

and

information on regulated characteristics

Figure ZA.1 — Example CE marking information

In addition to any specific information relating to dangerous substances shown above, the product should also be accompanied, when and where required and in the appropriate form, by documentation listing any other legislation on dangerous substances for which compliance is claimed, together with any information required by that legislation.

NOTE European legislation without national derogations need not be mentioned.

### **Bibliography**

- [1] EN 1011-2, Welding Recommendations for welding of metallic materials Part 2: Arc welding of ferritic steels.
- [2] EN 1993, Eurocode 3: Design of steel structures.
- [3] EN 10163-1, Delivery requirements for surface condition of hot rolled steel plates, wide flats and sections Part 1: General requirements.
- [4] EN 10163-2, Delivery requirements for surface condition of hot rolled steel plates, wide flats and sections Part 2: Plates and wide flats.
- [5] EN 10163-3, Delivery requirements for surface condition of hot rolled steel plates, wide flats and sections Part 3: Sections.
- [6] EN 10149-1, Hot-rolled flat products made of high yield strength steels for cold forming Part 1: General delivery conditions.
- [7] EN 10149-2, Hot-rolled flat products made of high yield strength steels for cold forming Part 2: Delivery conditions for thermomechanically rolled steels.
- [8] EN 10149-3, Hot-rolled flat products made of high yield strength steels for cold forming Part 3: Delivery conditions for normalized or normalized rolled steels.
- [9] EN 10210-1, Hot finished structural hollow sections of non-alloy and fine grain structural steels Part 1: Technical delivery requirements.
- [10] EN 10219-1, Cold formed welded structural hollow sections of non-alloy and fine grain structural steels Part 1: Technical delivery requirements.
- [11] EN 10221, Surface quality classes for hot-rolled bars and rods Technical delivery conditions.
- [12] EN 10225, Weldable structural steels for fixed offshore structures Technical delivery conditions.
- [13] EN 10248-1, Hot rolled sheet piling of non alloy steels Part 1: Technical delivery conditions.
- [14] EN 10249-1, Cold formed sheet piling of non alloy steels Part 1: Technical delivery conditions.
- [15] EN 10250-2, Open die steel forgings for general engineering purposes Part 2: Non-alloy quality and special steels.
- [16] EN 10268, Cold rolled flat products made of high yield strength micro-alloyed steels for cold forming General delivery conditions.
- [17] EN 10277-2, Bright steel products Technical delivery conditions Part 2: Steels for general engineering purposes.
- [18] prEN 10293, Steel castings for general engineering uses.
- [19] EN 10297-1, Seamless circular steel tubes for mechanical and general engineering purposes -Technical delivery conditions – Part 1: Non-alloy and alloy steel tubes.

[20] ECSC IC 2 (1983)<sup>2</sup>), Weldable fine-grained structural steels - Recommendations for processing, in particular for welding.

© SABS

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>) Until ECSC IC 2 is transformed into a CEN Technical Report, it can either be implemented or reference made to the corresponding national standards, the list of which is given in annex C to this European Standard.

This page has been left blank intentionally

### SABS - Standards Division

The objective of the SABS Standards Division is to develop, promote and maintain South African National Standards. This objective is incorporated in the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008).

### **Amendments and Revisions**

South African National Standards are updated by amendment or revision. Users of South African National Standards should ensure that they possess the latest amendments or editions.

The SABS continuously strives to improve the quality of its products and services and would therefore be grateful if anyone finding an inaccuracy or ambiguity while using this standard would inform the secretary of the technical committee responsible, the identity of which can be found in the foreword.

Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6666 Fax: +27 (0) 12 428 6928

The SABS offers an individual notification service, which ensures that subscribers automatically receive notification regarding amendments and revisions to South African National Standards.

Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6883 Fax: +27 (0) 12 428 6928 E-mail: sales@sabs.co.za

### **Buying Standards**

Contact the Sales Office for South African and international standards, which are available in both electronic and hardcopy format.

Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6883 Fax: +27 (0) 12 428 6928 E-mail: sales@sabs.co.za
South African National Standards are also available online from the SABS website http://www.sabs.co.za

### Information on Standards

The Standards Information Centre provides a wide range of standards-related information on both national and international standards, and is the official WTO/TBT enquiry point for South Africa. The Centre also offers an individual updating service called INFOPLUS, which ensures that subscribers automatically receive notification regarding amendments to, and revisions of, international standards.

Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6666 Fax: +27 (0) 12 428 6928 E-mail: info@sabs.co.za

### Copyright

The copyright in a South African National Standard or any other publication published by the SABS Standards Division vests in the SABS. Unless exemption has been granted, no extract may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission from the SABS Standards Division. This does not preclude the free use, in the course of implementing the standard, of necessary details such as symbols, and size, type or grade designations. If these details are to be used for any purpose other than implementation, prior written permission must be obtained.

Details and advice can be obtained from the Senior Manager.

Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6666 Fax: +27 (0) 12 428 6928 E-mail: info@sabs.co.za

ICS 77.140.75; 97.140

ISBN 0-626-15594-0

SANS 657-4:2004

Edition 1.1

Any reference to SABS 657-4 is deemed to be a reference to this standard (Government Notice No. 1373 of 8 November 2002)

# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

Steel tubes for non-pressure purposes

Part 4: Steel tubes of round, oval, square and rectangular section for furniture

Published by Standards South Africa
1 dr lategan road groenkloof ⊠ private bag x191 pretoria 0001
tel: 012 428 7911 fax: 012 344 1568 international code + 27 12
www.stansa.co.za

© Standards South Africa



### SANS 657-4:2004 Edition 1.1

### Contents

			Page
Al	bstract		
K	eywords		
F	oreword		
1	Scope		3
2	Definition	<b>1</b>	3
3	Requirer	nents	3
4	Packing	and marking	8
5	Inspection	n and methods of test	9
	6.2 Ter 5.3 Fla	pection	9 9
Аp	pendix A	Applicable standards	10
Аp	pendix B	Notes to purchasers	10
Ap	pendix C	Quality evaluation of steel tubes produced to the requirements	11

SANS 657-4:2004 Edition 1.1

This page is intentionally left blank.

2

### Steel tubes for non-pressure purposes

### Part 4:

Steel tubes of round, oval, square and rectangular section for furniture

### 1 Scope

1.1 This part of the specification cover tubes of mild steel and stainless steel of round, oval, square and rectangular section for use in the manufacture of furniture. It does not cover tubes for pressure purposes.

### NOTE

- a) The standards referred to In this part of the specification are listed in appendix A.
- b) Requirements that must be specified by the purchaser are listed in appendix B.
- c) Information regarding the verification of the quality of the steel tubes (for furniture) produced to this part of the specification and a sampling plan that could be used to assess compliance with this part of the specification of a lot of tubes for furniture are given in appendix C.

### 2 Definition

For the purposes of this part of the specification the following definition shall apply:

### 2.1

### acceptable

acceptable to the authority administering this standard, or to the parties concluding the purchase contract, as relevant

Amdt 1

### 3 Requirements

### 3.1 Material

Tubes shall be of steel of a chemical composition that compiles with one of the following:

- a) mild steel (cold-rolled, hot-rolled, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled) having a
  - 1) carbon content of 0,15 % max., and
  - 2) sulphur and phosphorus content of (each) 0,06 %, max., or
- b) austenitic stainless steel that complies with the relevant requirements for class A, type 1 or type 2 tubes of SANS 965.

3

### 3.2 Type, grade, supply condition and physical properties of tubes

- **3.2.1** The type, grade, supply condition and, when determined in accordance with 5.2, the physical properties of a tube, shall be the appropriate of those given in table 1.
- 3.2.2 When tested in accordance with 5.3 and 5.4, a tube shall show no sign of cracking or any other such defect.

Table 1 — Type, grade, supply condition and physical properties of tubes

1	. 2	3	4	5	6	7
Steel	Type designation	Grade	Yield stress MPa, min.	Tensile strength MPa, min.	Elongation %, min.	Supply condition
Mild	ERW	*230	230	320	10	Direct off mili (DOM) Heat-treated
Mild		250	250	420	25	
Stain-	Class A Type 1	*304	310	628	30	Direct off mill (DOM)
less	Class A Type 2	304	166	538	45	Heat-freated, descaled and surface-finished*

If a tube of this grade is in the non-heat-treated condition and is subject to annealing, brazing, welding or similar heating, the physical properties of the tube will be altered in the heat-affected zone.

### The surface finish of a stainless steel tube shall be as required (see also appendix B(e)).

### 3.3 Nominal size of tube, wall thickness and tolerances

The nominal size of a tube and the wall thickness shall, for a mild steel or a stainless steel tube of round section and for a mild steel tube of oval section, be the appropriate of the dimensions given in tables 2, 3 and 4, respectively. A mild steel or a stainless steel tube of square or rectangular section shall be of the appropriate dimensions given in the appropriate of tables 5, 6, 7 and 8.

### NOTE

- a) The approximate mass included in these tables is for information only.
- b) The dimensions specified in these tables shall be measured
- 1) across the flats in the case of tubes of square or rectangular section;
- across the smallest and largest dimensions in the case of tubes of oval section.

### 3.4 Length

Tubes shall be supplied in random lengths in the range 4 - 7 m, or, if so required, in

- a) specified cut lengths (subject to a tolerance of ± 1 mm, unless otherwise agreed upon); or
- b) specified "mill cut" lengths ( subject to a tolerance of  $0^{+50}_{-0}$  mm).

### 3.5 Straigthtness

Any deviation from straightness in a length (see 3.4) of tube shall not exceed 1 in 1 000, measured at the midpoint of the length.

A

Table 2 — Tubes of round section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	. 5	6	7			В		
		ernal neter	Wal	thickness mr		ed)		Appr	oximate kg/m	mass	
Nominal size mm	ł .	nm	Nominal (see	Max.	M	in.	]	Nomina	d wall th	ickness	
	Max.	Min.	column 8)	IIIAA.	Hot- rolled	Cold- rolled	0,9	1,2	1,6	1,8	2,0
16 20 25	16,1 20,1 25,1	15,9 19,9 24,9	0,9			0,61	0,355 0,424 0,529	0,438 0,556 0,704	0,568 0,726 0,923	0,630 0,806 1,03	O,691 O,888 1,13
32 38 40	32,1 38,1 40,1	31,9 37,9 39,9	1,2 1,6 1,8	Not limited	1,45 1,65	1,10 1,47 1,67	0,691 0,823 0,868	0,911 1,09 1,15	1,20 1,44 1,52	1,34 1,61 1,70	1,48 1,78 1,87
50 60 70	50,1 60,13 70,13	49,9 59,87 69,87	2,0		1,82	1,87	1,09 1,31 1,53	1,44 1,74 2,04	1,91 2,30 2,70	2,14 2,58 3,03	2,37 2,86 3,35

Table 3 — Tubes of round section (stainless steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6		7
		diameter	Wall	thickness	The Andrew of Publishers —	m	ximate ess y/m
Nominal size mm	11			111111			all thickness am
	Max.	Min.	Nominal (see column 7)	Max.	Min.	1,2	1,6
16	16,16	15,84				0,445	0,578
20	20,20	19,80				D,564	0,736
25	25,25	24,75	1,2	Not limited	1,14	0,704	0,936
32	32,32	31,68	1,6		1,52	0,925	1,22
50	50,50	49,50	-	ļ i		1,46	1,94

Table 4 — Tubes of oval section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5		6	7	8
Nominal size	Ex	ternal dir mn	mensions	VI	all thicknes	8	ma	ximate ISS
mm	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>2</sub>	Tolerance	Nominal	Max.	Min.	kg	/m
30 x 16 30 x 16	30 30	16 16	± 0,1 ± 0,1	1,2 1,6	Not limited	1,10 1,47	0,716	0,939

Table 5 — Tubes of square section (mild steel)

Nominaí size		imensions	4		6 hickness nm	7	8 Approximate
mm	Max.	Min.	Nominal	Max.	N	lin.	mass kg/m
				1	Hot-rolled	Cold-rolled	
20 x 20	20,12	19,88	1,6		1,45	1,47	0,555
25 x 25	25, 15	24,85	1,6	1	1,45	1,47	1,224
32 x 32	32,19	31,81	1,6	Not limited	1,45	1,47	1,562
40 x 40	40,24	39,76	1,6	ı İ	1,45	1,47	1,860
50 x 50	50,30	49,70	1,6	, ;	1,45	1,47	2,360
65 x 65	65,39	64,61	1,6		1,45	1,47	2,865

### Table 6 — Tubes of square section (stainless steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Nominal size	External dimensions mm		Wall thickness mm			Approximate mass
	Max.	Min.	Nominal	Max.	Min.	kg/m
25 x 25 32 x 32	25,15 32,19	24,85 31,81	1,6 1,6	Not limited	1,52 1,52	1,242 1,585

### Table 7 --- Tubes of rectangular section (mild steel)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Nominal size mm			dimensions mm	3	Wail thickness mm			Approximate mass g/m	
	d <sub>1</sub>			<i>d</i> ₂	Nominal	Max.	Min.	Nominal wall thickness mm	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.				1,2	1,6
50 x 20 50 x 25	50,30 50,30	49,70 49,70	20,12 25,15	19,88 24,85	1,2 1,6	Not limited	1,14 1,52	1,237 1,329	1,610

### Table 8 — Tubes of rectangular section (staintess steel)

_ 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Nominal size mm	-		limensions nm		Wall thickness mm			Approximate mass kg/m Nominal wall thickness mm	
	d <sub>1</sub>			d <sub>2</sub> Nominal		Max.	Min.		
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	1		1	1,2	1,6
50 x 20 50 x 25	50,30 50,30	49,70 49,70	20,12 25,15	19,88 24,85	1,2 1,6	Not	1,14 1,52	1,256 1,348	1,634

### 3.6 Tubes of square and rectangular section

When a tube of square or rectangular section is measured in accordance with 5.1,

- a) any twist in the length, measured at least 30 mm from the end of the tube, shall not exceed 2.5 mm per metre of the length (see figure 1);
- b) the external dimensions resulting from any concavity/convexity of the outer surface shall not deviate from the nominal external dimensions by more than 1 %; and
- c) the corner radius of the tube (see figure 1) shall not exceed 3T where T is equal to the wall thickness. The nominal internal and external radii shall be 1,5T and 2,5T.

### 3.7 Freedom from defects and finish

- a) A tube shall be smooth, well finished and free from defects which may affect its appearance or impair its serviceability (or both). Mild steel tubes shall have a protective coating of oil. The surface finish of a stainless steel tube (mill, matt, polished or mirror finish, etc.) shall be as required.
- b) Unless otherwise agreed upon, tubes shall have "mill cut" ends and any deformation caused by the cutting process shall not extend further than 30 mm from the cut.
- c) If so required, the tube shall be suitable for plating<sup>1)</sup>

### 3.8 Cross-welds

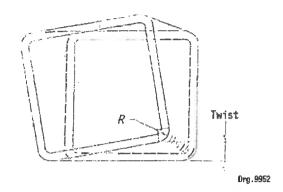
Tubes for furniture shall have no cross-welds.

### 3.9 Certification

When so required, the manufacturer shall supply a certificate in which it is stated that the tubes supplied against each order or contract are of the type and grade and the type of material specified in the order or contract.

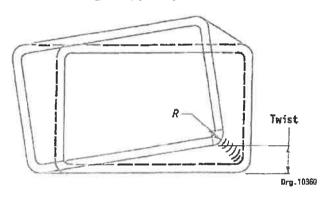
Amdt1

<sup>1)</sup> See SANS 135 and SANS 32/SANS 121 for further information on the suitability of steel plating.



NOTE Twist to be measured at a distance of at least 30 mm from the end of the tube.

Figure 1(a) - Square section



NOTE Twist to be measured at a distance of at least 30 mm from the end of the tube.

Figure 1(b) — Rectangular section

Figure 1 -- Measurement of twist

# 4 Packing and marking

### 4.1 Packing

Tubes shall be supplied loose or bundled. When supplied in bundles, only tubes of the same material, type, grade, finish, nominal length, size and wall thickness shall be bundled together

### 4.2 Marking

The following information shall appear in legible and indelible marking on a label securely attached to each tube or bundle (see 4.1) of tubes:

- a) the manufacturer's name or trade name or trade mark;
- b) the nominal size of the tubes;
- c) the type and grade designation of the material.

### 5 Inspection and methods of test

### 5.1 Inspection

Visually examine and measure (using an acceptable measuring device) each tube for compliance with all the requirements of sections 3 and 4 for which tests to assess compliance are not given in 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4.

### 5.2 Tensile tests

Use the appropriate test methods given in SANS 6892 and check for compliance with the appropriate requirements of 3.2. (For the determination of elongation use a gauge length of 5,65 x  $\sqrt{\text{So}}$  (where  $\sqrt{\text{So}}$  = the original cross-sectional area)).

### 5.3 Flattening test (round section)

From the tube under test, cut a ring of length at least 40 mm and so place it between two parallel flat surfaces (of width at least 1,5 times the length of the ring) that the weld is centred between (and parallel to) the flat surfaces. By applying a load to one of the flat surfaces, flatten the ring until the distance between the two surfaces is  $60 \pm 2$ % of the original external diameter of the tube. Then examine the ring for compliance with the requirements of 3.2.2.

### 5.4 Drift expansion test (round section)

From the tube under test, cut a ring of length at least twice the actual external diameter of the tube. Gradually force, without shock, a conical drift that has an included angle of  $60 \pm 1^{\circ}$ , into the ring until the external diameter at the expanded end has been increased by  $12 \pm 1$  %, and then examine the ring for compliance with the requirements of 3.2.2.

### Appendix A

Applicable standards

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

Reference is made to the latest issues of the following standards:

BS 6001-1, Sampling procedures and tables for inspection by attributes – Part 1: Sampling schemes indexed by acceptance quality limits (AQL) for lot-by-lot inspection.

Amdt 1

SANS 135/ISO 1456 (SABS ISO 1456), Metallic coatings – Electrodeposited coatings of nickel plus chromium and of copper plus nickel plus chromium.

SANS 32/EN 10240 (SABS EN 10240), Internal and/or external protective coatings for steel tubes – Specification for hot-dip galvanized coatings applied in automatic plants.

Amdt 1

SANS 121/ISO 1461 (SABS ISO 1461), Hot dip galvanized coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles – Specifications and test methods.

Amdt 1

SANS 965 (SABS 965), Welded austenitic stainless steel tubes.

SANS 6892/ISO 6892 (SABS ISO 6892), Metallic meterials – Tensile testing at ambient temperature.

Amdt 1

SANS 9001/ISO 9001 (SABS ISO 9001), Quality management systems - Requirements.

Amdt 1

### Appendix B

Notes to purchasers

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

The following requirements must be specified in tender invitations and in each order or contract:

- a) Whether mild steel or stainless steel tubes are required (see 3.1).
- b) The grade and type (see 3.2).
- c) The nominal size and nominal wall thickness (see 3.3).
- d) The length (see 3.4).
- e) The type of finish for stainless steel tubes (see 3.7(a)).
- f) The finish of ends, if other than "mill cut" (see 3.7(b)).
- g) That a certificate be furnished (see 3.9).

10

### Appendix C

# Quality evaluation of steel tubes produced to the requirements laid down in this part of the specification

(This appendix does not form part of the requirements of the specification)

### C.1 Quality verification

- C.1.1 When a purchaser requires quality verification on an ongoing basis of steel tubes produced to this part of the specification, it is suggested that, rather than to evaluation of the final product only, he also direct his attention to the quality management system applied by the manufacturer. In this connection it should be noted that SANS 9001 covers the provision of an integrated quality I management system.

  Amdt 1
- C.1.2 If no information about the implementation of quality control or testing during manufacturing I is available to help in assessing the quality of a lot, and a purchaser wishes to establish by inspection and testing of samples of the final product whether a lot (as defined in C.2.1) of steel tubes produced to this part of the specification complies with its requirements, the sampling plan given in C.2 and based on the stated AQL('s) can be applied. (If a different AQL is required, reference should be made to applicable statistical sampling tables.)

  Amdt 1

It must be noted that

- a) such a sampling plan applies to fully manufactured steel tubes only; and
- b) a lot that in terms of the plan is deemed to comply with the specification, could contain defective tubes to an extent proportional to that permitted by the relevant acceptance number(s) given in the sampling table.

### C.2 Assessment of compliance with the specification

### C.2.1 Definitions

### C.2.1.1

acceptable quality level (AQL)

the maximum percentage defective that for the purpose of sampling inspection can be considered satisfactory as a process average

### C.2.1.2

defective

a tube that fails in one or more respects to comply with the relevant requirement of this part of the specification

### C.2.1.3

lot

not less than 50 and not more than 10 000 steel tubes of the same material; type, grade, finish, nominal length, size and wall thickness, from one manufacturer, submitted at any one time for inspection and testing

### SANS 657-4:2004

Edition 1.1

### C.2.2 Sampling

Use the following sampling procedure to determine whether a lot complies with this part of the specification and deem the samples so taken to represent the lot for the respective properties:

- a) Sampling for inspection. From the lot take at random the number of steel tubes given in column 2 of table C.1, relative to the appropriate lot size given in column 1.
- b) Sample for testing. After inspection of the sample taken in accordance with (a) above, take from it at random the number of steel tubes given in column 4 of table C.1

Table C.1 - Sample sizes\*

			2	3 .	4	5	
Lot size,		size,	Sample fo	r Inspection	Sample for testing		
ste	eel	tubes	Sample size, steel tubes	Acceptance No. (AQL =.1,5)	Sample size, steel tubes	Acceptance No. (AQL = 1,5)	
50 91 281 501 1 201 3 201	11111	90 280 500 1 200 3 200 10 000	8 32 50 80 125 200	0 1 2 3 5	8 8 8 32 32 32	0 0 0 1 1 1	

Amdt 1

# C.2.3 Criteria of compliance

Deem the lot to comply with the relevant requirements of this part of the specification if

- a) on inspection of the sample taken in accordance with C.2.2(a), the number of defectives found does not exceed the relevant acceptance number given in column 3 of table C.1; and
- b) on testing of the sample taken in accordance with C.2.2(b), the number of defectives found does not exceed the relevant acceptance number given in column 5 of table C.1.

© Standards South Africa

### SANS 657-4:2004

Edition 1.1

### Table of changes

19Die of circus	100	- Control of the Cont		
Change No.	Date	Scope		
Amdt 1	2004	Amended to replace the definition of "acceptable", to update referenced standards, and to delete the reference to the standardization mark.		

### **Abstract**

Covers tubes of mild steel and stainless steel of round, oval, square and rectangular section for use in the manufacture of furniture. It does not cover tubes for pressure purposes.

### Keywords

furniture, mechanical testing, pipes, steels.

### Foreword

This South African standard was approved by National Committee StanSA TC 5120.03, Ferrous metals and their products, in accordance with procedures of Standards South Africa, in compliance with annex 3 of the WTO/TBT agreement.

This edition cancels and replaces edition 1 (SABS 657-4:1987).

A vertical line in the margin shows where the text has been modified by amendment No. 1.

### SANS NOTIFICATION SERVICE Standards Division; Private Bag X191; Pretoria; 0001 Tel: 012 428 6198; Fax: 012 428 6928 The Standards Division has a notification service whereby subscribers to the service can be kept updated with the latest information regarding amendments and revisions to any South African National Standard. Customers that are interested in this service are requested to subscribe by completing and returning this ferm logather with payment (cheque/postal order) to the above address. Conditions: 1. Valid period: Subscriptions are valid for one year from date of initial payment and are renewable at the end of each 12-month period by submitting a fresh application together with the prescribed payment. 2. Payments: Cheques and postal orders must be made payable to SABS t/a Standards Division in accordance with the tariff set out within this form. No further payments will be required during the subscription period; in the event of cancellation, no refunds, full or partiel, will be made. The subscription is payable irrespective of whether any amendments or revisions to standards ere published or not 3. Liability: Although the greatest care will be exercised in forwarding the updated information, the Standards Division will not be liable for any damage or loss that may arise from non-delivery of any such information nor will we be responsible for the delay in the preparation of any such information caused by circumstances beyond our control. 4. Transfer: The subscription service is not transferable without the approval of Standards Division. 5. Tariff: Standards Division reserves the right to amend the tariffs as circumstances may necessitate. 6. Notice: Subscribers will be notified either by letter or e-mail of any revisions or amendments issued. Upon receipt of the notice customers requiring the amendments or revised standards should contact Standards Sales at tel.: 012 428 6883 or fax: 912 428 6928. Notes: 1. Notices of amendments, revisions and new standards are published in the Standards South Africa Official Information on our web site (www.sabs.co.za) and in the Government Gazette. The Standards Division Catalogue also lists all national standards. 2. Where publications are issued in parts, each part is regarded as a separate publication. A few publications are issued separately in English and Afrikaans. Company (block letters): Name Postal address: Postal coder E-mail address: Tel code No. Fax Subject to the above conditions, I/we hereby subscribe to the SANS notification service. Notice of amandments and revisions required of standards detailed on the reverse side of this form. (Please complete reverse side.) R 5.00 per standard (minimum amount R 20:00 excluding VAT): number of standards: X.RS.00

Cheque Postal order Other

Date:

State

Plus 14% VAT

Please Indicate method of payment:

Signature: